

# ONVIF® Profile T Client Test Specification

Version 20.06

June 2020



© 2020 ONVIF, Inc. All rights reserved.

Recipients of this document may copy, distribute, publish, or display this document so long as this copyright notice, license and disclaimer are retained with all copies of the document. No license is granted to modify this document.

THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND THE CORPORATION AND ITS MEMBERS AND THEIR AFFILIATES, MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR TITLE; THAT THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE SUITABLE FOR ANY PURPOSE; OR THAT THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SUCH CONTENTS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS.

IN NO EVENT WILL THE CORPORATION OR ITS MEMBERS OR THEIR AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THIS DOCUMENT, WHETHER OR NOT (1) THE CORPORATION, MEMBERS OR THEIR AFFILIATES HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, OR (2) SUCH DAMAGES WERE REASONABLY FORESEEABLE, AND ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THIS DOCUMENT. THE FOREGOING DISCLAIMER AND LIMITATION ON LIABILITY DO NOT APPLY TO, INVALIDATE, OR LIMIT REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES MADE BY THE MEMBERS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES TO THE CORPORATION AND OTHER MEMBERS IN CERTAIN WRITTEN POLICIES OF THE CORPORATION.



# **REVISION HISTORY**

Vers.	Date	Description
20.06	Jan 20, 2020	The following was done according to #326:
		Pre-Requisite of Video Source Configuration Using Media2 feature and their test cases changed (from 'Media2_Video' to 'Media2_Video OR Media2_VideoSource')
19.12	Oct 29, 2019	The following was done according to #325:
		Metadata Streaming Using Media2 conditional feature was added
19.12	Oct 22, 2019	The following was done according to #325:
		Check Condition based on Device Features of HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP feauture was changed from 'Profile T' to 'Profile T or Profile M'.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #325:
		EVENTHANDLING-3 METADATA STREAMING test was removed from Event Handling Feature and moved to Metadata Streaming Using Media2. Test case ID was changed to MEDIA2_METADATASTREAMING-1. Event Handling will use link to this test.
		EVENTHANDLING-4 METADATA STREAMING USING MEDIA was added for Profile S Devices.
19.12	Sep 6, 2019	DEVICEDISCOVERYTYPEFILTER-1 DEVICE DISCOVERY TYPE FILTER was updated according to #323:
		Unnecessary step with check that ProbeMatch is sent to Client IP address was removed.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Motion Detection section and Motion Detection Cases section was moved from ONVIF Analytics Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		HTTP Digest section and HTTP Digest Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Capabilities section and Capabilities Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Get Services section and Get Services Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:

		Event Handling section and Event Handling Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Set Synchronization Point section and Set Synchronization Point Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Discovery section and Discovery Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Device Discovery Type Filter section and Device Discovery Type Filter Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Network Configuration section and Network Configuration Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP section and HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Get Imaging Settings section and Get Imaging Settings Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Imaging Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Imaging Settings Configuration section and Imaging Settings Configuration Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Imaging Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Motion Alarm section and Motion Alarm Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Imaging Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning section and PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning section and PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF



		PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space Degrees section and PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space Degrees Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space section and PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Zoom Position Generic Space section and PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Zoom Position Generic Space section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning section and PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning section and PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		System section and System Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		User Handling section and User Handling Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		NTP section and NTP Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Auxiliary Commands section and Auxiliary Commands Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:

		Motion Alarm section and Motion Alarm Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Imaging Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Focus Control section and Focus Control Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Imaging Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Tampering section and Tampering Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Imaging Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ - Listing section and PTZ - Listing Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Presets section and PTZ Presets Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Home Position section and PTZ Home Position Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ - Set Preset section and PTZ - Set Preset Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Get Compatible Configurations section and PTZ Get Compatible Configurations Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration section and PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		PTZ Set Configuration section and PTZ Set Configuration Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Relay Outputs Using Device IO section and Relay Outputs Using Device IO Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Device IO Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.



19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Get Digital Inputs section and Get Digital Inputs Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Device IO Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Get Supported Rules section and Get Supported Rules Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Analytics Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Get Rules section and Get Rules Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Analytics Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Unsubscribe section and Unsubscribe Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.12	Aug 13, 2019	The following was done according to #341:
		Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling section and Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling Test Cases section was moved from ONVIF Core Client Test Specification to ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specifications.
19.06	Jun 14, 2019	The following was done according to #309:
		'Validated Feature' section for each feature updated to be synchronized with feature ID used in feature list.
		'Feature Under Test' section for each test case updated to be synchronized with sub-feature ID used in feature list.
		'Validated Feature List' test case section removed.
19.06	Mar 28, 2019	The following was updated in the scope of #319:
		MEDIA2_AUDIOSTREAMING_AAC-1 AAC AUDIO STREAMING USING MEDIA2 (MP4A-LATM encoding name added)
		MEDIA2_AUDIOBACKCHANNELSTREAMING-2 AAC AUDIO BACKCHANNEL STREAMING USING MEDIA2 (MP4A-LATM encoding name added)
18.06	Jun 21, 2018	Reformatting document using new template
18.06	Jun 15, 2018	Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2 updated to exclude multicast streaming according to #274
18.06	May 22, 2018	HTTPS Streaming Using Media2 feature was added according to #224
18.06	May 15, 2018	Audio Output Configuration Using Media2 feature requirement level was changed from Conditional to Optional according to #261
18.06	Apr 28, 2018	Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2 feature requirement level was changed from Conditional to Optional according to #253
18.06	Apr 27, 2018	Video Streaming Using Media2 feature was replaced with H264 Video Streaming Using Media2 and H265 Video Streaming Using Media2 features according to #242



		Audio Streaming Using Media2 feature was replaced with G.711 Audio Streaming Using Media2 and AAC Audio Streaming Using Media2 features according to #243
18.06	Apr 05, 2018	'Required Number of Devices Summary' Annex added according to #241
18.06	Feb 16, 2018	The following were updated in the scope of #241:
		Feature Level Requirement (updated with new rules)
		Each Feature Level Requirement (updated with Check Condition based on Device Features and Required Number of Devices)
17.12	Sept 1, 2017	The following test cases added according to #226:
		Media Profile Management Test Cases
17.12	Aug 15, 2017	Requirement level of Profile T of the following features was changed to Optional according to #220:
		Audio Source Configuration Using Media2
		Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2
17.12	Aug 15, 2017	Requirement level of Profile T of the following features was changed from Mandatory to Conditional according to #220:
		Audio Streaming Using Media2
		Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2
		Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2
		Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2
17.12	Aug 14, 2017	The following test cases added according to #222:
		<ul> <li>Multicast Streaming Test Cases</li> <li>Video Source Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases</li> <li>Metadata Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases</li> <li>Metadata Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases</li> <li>Video Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases</li> </ul>
17.06	Jun 15, 2017	Links in Normative references section were updated.
17.06	Jun 13, 2017	The following test cases added according to #201:
		Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2.
17.06	Jun 9, 2017	The following test cases added according to #201:
		Analytics Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases
		Video Source Mode Test Cases
		Audio Source Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases
		Audio Output Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases
		Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases
		List Video Source Configurations Using Media2 Test Cases
		OSD Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases



17.06	Jun 07, 2017	The following Device IO test cases moved into ONVIF Device IO Client Test Specification according to #194:
		Relay Outputs Using Device IO
		Get Digital Inputs
17.06	Jun 06, 2017	The following PTZ test cases moved into ONVIF PTZ Client Test Specification according to #194:
		PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning
		PTZ Using Media2 Continuous Positioning
		PTZ - Set Preset
		Annex A.1 Get default PTZ space of PTZ Configuration corresponding to Move Operation
17.06	May 29, 2017	<ul> <li>Audio Profile Configuration Using Media Test Cases updated according to #191</li> <li>Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases updated according to #193</li> <li>Get Audio Output Configurations Using Media2 Test Cases removed according to #193</li> </ul>
17.06	Apr 04, 2017	<ul> <li>PTZ - Set Preset Test Cases added</li> <li>Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases added</li> </ul>
17.06	Apr 03, 2017	PTZ Using Media2 Continuous Positioning Test Cases added
17.06	Mar 29, 2017	Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2 added
17.06	Mar 28, 2017	Get Audio Output Configurations Using Media2 Test Cases added
17.06	Mar 27, 2017	PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning Test Cases added
17.06	Mar 24, 2017	<ul> <li>Digital Inputs Test Cases added</li> <li>Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases added</li> </ul>
17.06	Mar 23, 2017	Relay Outputs Using DeviceIO Test Cases added
17.06	Mar 21, 2017	Media2 Media Streaming Test Cases added
17.06	Mar 20, 2017	Media2 Audio Encoder Configuration Test Cases added
17.06	Mar 17, 2017	<ul><li>Media2 Video Streaming Test Cases added</li><li>Media2 Video Encoder Configuration Test Cases added</li></ul>
17.06	Feb 06, 2017	Initial version:
		General parts added



#### **Table of Contents**

1

Inti	roduction	1	. 25
1.1	Scop	e	. 25
1.2	Test C	Cases for Profile Mandatory Features	26
	1.2.1	HTTP Digest	. 26
	1.2.2	Capabilities	. 26
	1.2.3	Get Services	. 26
	1.2.4	Event Handling	. 26
	1.2.5	Set Synchronization Point	. 26
	1.2.6	Discovery	. 27
	1.2.7	Device Discovery Type Filter	27
	1.2.8	Network Configuration	27
	1.2.9	HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP	27
	1.2.10	Get Stream Uri Using Media2	. 27
	1.2.11	Get Profiles Using Media2	27
	1.2.12	Media Streaming Using Media2	27
	1.2.13	H264 Video Streaming Using Media2	28
	1.2.14	H265 Video Streaming Using Media2	28
	1.2.15	Video Encoder Configuration Using Media2	28
	1.2.16	Get Imaging Settings	28
	1.2.17	Imaging Settings Configuration	28
	1.2.18	Motion Alarm	28
	1.2.19	PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning	28
	1.2.20	PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning	28
	1.2.21	PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space	
	Degrees	S	29
	1.2.22	PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic	
	Space .		29
	1.2.23	PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Zoom Position Generic Space	29
	1.2.24	PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning	29
	1.2.25	PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning	29

1.3	Test C	ases for Profile Conditional Features	29
	1.3.1	System	. 29
	1.3.2	User Handling	. 30
	1.3.3	NTP	. 30
	1.3.4	Auxiliary Commands	. 30
	1.3.5	Metadata Profile Configuration Using Media2	30
	1.3.6	Metadata Configuration Using Media2	30
	1.3.7	Metadata Streaming Using Media2	30
	1.3.8	Multicast Streaming Using Media2	30
	1.3.9	Video Profile Configuration Using Media2	30
	1.3.10	Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2	30
	1.3.11	G711 Audio Streaming Using Media2	31
	1.3.12	AAC1 Audio Streaming Using Media2	31
	1.3.13	Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2	31
	1.3.14	Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2	31
	1.3.15	Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2	31
	1.3.16	Analytics Profile Configuration Using Media2	31
	1.3.17	Video Source Mode	. 31
	1.3.18	Video Source Configuration Using Media2	31
	1.3.19	List Video Source Configurations Using Media2	32
	1.3.20	OSD Configuration Using Media2	32
	1.3.21	Media Profile Management	32
	1.3.22	HTTPS Streaming Using Media2	32
	1.3.23	Focus Move Capabilities	. 32
	1.3.24	Focus Control	. 32
	1.3.25	Tampering	. 32
	1.3.26	PTZ - Listing	. 32
	1.3.27	PTZ Presets	32
	1.3.28	PTZ Home Position	33
	1.3.29	PTZ - Set Preset	33
	1.3.30	PTZ Get Compatible Configurations	33



		1.3.31	PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration	. 33
		1.3.32	PTZ Set Configuration	. 33
		1.3.33	Relay Outputs Using Device IO	. 33
		1.3.34	Get Digital Inputs	. 33
		1.3.35	Get Supported Rules	. 33
		1.3.36	Get Rules	. 33
		1.3.37	Motion Detection	. 34
	1.4	Test (	Cases for Profile Optional Features	. 34
		1.4.1	Unsubscribe	34
		1.4.2	Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling	. 34
		1.4.3	Audio Source Configuration Using Media2	34
		1.4.4	Audio Output Configuration Using Media2	. 34
		1.4.5	Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2	34
		1.4.6	Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2	. 34
2	Nor	mative	references	. 35
3	Ter	ms and	Definitions	. 37
	3.1	Conv	ventions	37
	3.2	Defir	nitions	37
	3.3	Abbr	eviations	. 38
	3.4	Nam	espaces	38
4	Tes	t Overv	iew	. 40
	4.1	Gene	eral	40
		4.1.1	Feature Level Requirement	. 40
		4.1.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test	40
		4.1.3	Test Cases	. 41
	4.2	Test	Setup	. 41
	4.3	Prere	equisites	41
5	Test	t Cases	for Profile Mandatory Features	. 43
	5.1	HTTF	Digest Test Cases	. 43
		5.1.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 43
		5.1.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	43

	5.1.3	HTTP DIGEST	. 44
5.2	Capal	pilities Test Cases	. 45
	5.2.1	Feature Level Requirement:	45
	5.2.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	46
	5.2.3	GET SERVICES	. 46
	5.2.4	GET CAPABILITIES	47
5.3	Get S	ervices Test Cases	. 48
	5.3.1	Feature Level Requirement:	48
	5.3.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	49
5.4	Event	Handling Test Cases	49
	5.4.1	Feature Level Requirement:	49
	5.4.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	50
	5.4.3	PULLPOINT	. 50
	5.4.4	BASE NOTIFICATION	52
	5.4.5	METADATA STREAMING USING MEDIA	53
5.5	Set S	ynchronization Point Test Cases	56
	5.5.1	Feature Level Requirement:	56
	5.5.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	56
	5.5.3	SET SYNCHRONIZATION POINT	56
5.6	Disco	very Test Cases	. 58
	5.6.1	Feature Level Requirement:	58
	5.6.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	58
	5.6.3	WS-DISCOVERY	. 59
5.7	Device	e Discovery Type Filter Test Cases	60
	5.7.1	Feature Level Requirement:	60
	5.7.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	60
	5.7.3	DEVICE DISCOVERY TYPE FILTER	61
5.8	Netwo	ork Configuration Test Cases	63
	5.8.1	Feature Level Requirement:	63
	5.8.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	63
	5.8.3	GET NETWORK INTERFACES	64



	5.8.4	SET NETWORK INTERFACES	65
	5.8.5	GET NETWORK DEFAULT GATEWAY	66
	5.8.6	SET NETWORK DEFAULT GATEWAY	68
5.9	HTTP	Digest Authentication for RTSP Test Cases	69
	5.9.1	Feature Level Requirement:	69
	5.9.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	69
	5.9.3	HTTP DIGEST AUTHENTICATION FOR RTSP	70
5.10	Get I	Profiles Using Media2 Test Cases	71
	5.10.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	71
	5.10.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 72
	5.10.3	GET PROFILES USING MEDIA2	72
5.11	Get S	Stream Uri Using Media2 Test Cases	73
	5.11.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	73
	5.11.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 73
	5.11.3	GET STREAM URI USING MEDIA2	74
5.12	Medi	a Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	75
	5.12.1	Feature Level Requirement:	75
	5.12.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 75
	5.12.3	STREAMING OVER RTSP USING MEDIA2	75
	5.12.4	STREAMING OVER UDP USING MEDIA2	78
	5.12.5	STREAMING OVER HTTP USING MEDIA2	81
5.13	H264	Video Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	84
	5.13.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	84
	5.13.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 85
	5.13.3	H264 VIDEO STREAMING USING MEDIA2	85
5.14	H265	Video Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	88
	5.14.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	88
	5.14.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 88
	5.14.3	H265 VIDEO STREAMING USING MEDIA2	89
5.15	Video	Encoder Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	92
	5 15 1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	92

	5.15.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	92
	5.15.3	GET VIDEO ENCODER CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2	. 92
	5.15.4	SET VIDEO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	94
5.16	Get I	maging Settings Test Cases	95
	5.16.1	Feature Level Requirement:	95
	5.16.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	95
	5.16.3	GET IMAGING SETTINGS	95
5.17	' Imagi	ng Settings Configuration Test Cases	96
	5.17.1	Feature Level Requirement:	96
	5.17.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	96
	5.17.3	GET OPTIONS	97
	5.17.4	SET IMAGING SETTINGS	98
5.18	8 Motic	on Alarm Test Cases	99
	5.18.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	99
	5.18.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	99
5.19	PTZ F	Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning Test Cases	100
	5.19.1	Feature Level Requirement:	100
	5.19.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 100
	5.19.3	PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE PAN/TILT	. 101
	5.19.4	PTZ PAN TILT STOP	. 102
	5.19.5	STOP PAN TILT MOVEMENT USING PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE	103
5.20	PTZ Z	Zoom Continuous Positioning Test Cases	104
	5.20.1	Feature Level Requirement:	104
	5.20.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 105
	5.20.3	PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE ZOOM	105
	5.20.4	PTZ ZOOM STOP	. 106
	5.20.5	STOP ZOOM MOVEMENT USING PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE	107
5.21	PTZ U	Ising Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space Degrees	
Test	Cases		109
	5.21.1	Feature Level Requirement:	109
	5.21.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 109



	5.21.3	PTZ ABSOLUTE MOVE PAN/TILT SPHERICAL POSITION SPACE	
[	DEGRE	ES	110
5.22	PTZ (	Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space Test	
Cases	s		111
Ę	5.22.1	Feature Level Requirement:	111
	5.22.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	112
Ę	5.22.3	PTZ ABSOLUTE MOVE PAN/TILT POSITION GENERIC SPACE	112
5.23	PTZ (	Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Zoom Position Generic Space Test	
Cases	s		114
Ę	5.23.1	Feature Level Requirement:	114
Ę	5.23.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	114
Ę	5.23.3	PTZ ABSOLUTE MOVE ZOOM POSITION GENERIC SPACE	115
5.24	PTZ	Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning Test Cases	117
	5.24.1	Feature Level Requirement:	117
Ę	5.24.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	117
Ę	5.24.3	PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE PAN/TILT VELOCITY GENERIC SPACE	. 118
5.25	PTZ	Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning Test Cases	119
Ę	5.25.1	Feature Level Requirement:	119
	5.25.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	120
Ę	5.25.3	PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE ZOOM VELOCITY GENERIC SPACE	120
Test (	Cases	for Profile Conditional Features	123
6.1	Syste	m Test Cases	123
6	5.1.1	Feature Level Requirement:	123
6	5.1.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	123
6	5.1.3	GET DEVICE INFORMATION	123
6.2	User	Handling Test Cases	125
6	5.2.1	Feature Level Requirement:	125
6	5.2.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	125
6	5.2.3	CREATE USERS	126
6	5.2.4	GET USERS	127
6	3.2.5	SET USER	128

6

	6.2.6	DELETE USERS	. 129
6.3	NTP	Test Cases	131
	6.3.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 131
	6.3.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	131
	6.3.3	GET NTP	131
	6.3.4	SET NTP	132
6.4	Auxili	ary Commands Test Cases	. 133
	6.4.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 133
	6.4.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	134
	6.4.3	WIPER ON	135
	6.4.4	WIPER OFF	. 136
	6.4.5	WASHER ON	. 137
	6.4.6	WASHER OFF	139
	6.4.7	WASHINGPROCEDURE ON	. 140
	6.4.8	WASHINGPROCEDURE OFF	. 141
	6.4.9	IRLAMP ON	142
	6.4.10	IRLAMP OFF	143
	6.4.11	IRLAMP AUTO	145
6.5	Metad	ata Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	146
	6.5.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 146
	6.5.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	146
	6.5.3	GET METADATA CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH PROFILE	
	USING	MEDIA2	147
	6.5.4	ADD METADATA CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	. 148
6.6	Metac	lata Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	. 150
	6.6.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	. 150
	6.6.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	150
	6.6.3	GET METADATA CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	. 151
	6.6.4	GET METADATA CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2	152
	6.6.5	SET METADATA CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	. 153
6.7	Metac	lata Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	. 154



	6.7.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	154
	6.7.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	155
	6.7.3	METADATA STREAMING USING MEDIA2	155
6.8	Multic	ast Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	158
	6.8.1	Feature Level Requirement:	158
	6.8.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	158
	6.8.3	MULTICAST STREAMING OVER RTSP USING MEDIA2	. 158
6.9	Video	Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	. 161
	6.9.1	Feature Level Requirement:	161
	6.9.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	162
	6.9.3	ADD VIDEO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	. 162
6.10	Audio	o Encoder Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	. 164
	6.10.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	. 164
	6.10.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	164
	6.10.3	GET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	. 165
	6.10.4	GET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2	. 166
	6.10.5	SET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	. 167
6.11	G.71	1 Audio Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	168
	6.11.1	Feature Level Requirement:	168
	6.11.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	169
	6.11.3	G.711 AUDIO STREAMING USING MEDIA2	169
6.12	AAC	Audio Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	172
	6.12.1	Feature Level Requirement:	172
	6.12.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	172
	6.12.3	AAC AUDIO STREAMING USING MEDIA2	173
6.13	Audio	o Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	. 176
	6.13.1	Feature Level Requirement:	176
	6.13.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	176
	6.13.3	ADD AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	. 177
	6.13.4	CREATE MEDIA PROFILE WITH AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION	
	USING	MEDIA2	178

	6.13.5	GET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH	
	PROFIL	LE USING MEDIA2	180
	6.13.6	ADD AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	181
6.14	Audio	o Backchannel Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	183
	6.14.1	Feature Level Requirement:	183
	6.14.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	183
	6.14.3	G.711 AUDIO BACKCHANNEL STREAMING USING MEDIA2	183
	6.14.4	AAC AUDIO BACKCHANNEL STREAMING USING MEDIA2	187
6.15	Audio	o Output Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	190
	6.15.1	Feature Level Requirement:	190
	6.15.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	190
	6.15.3	ADD AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	191
	6.15.4	CREATE MEDIA PROFILE WITH AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION	
	USING	MEDIA2	193
	6.15.5	GET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH	
	PROFIL	LE USING MEDIA2	194
	6.15.6	ADD AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	195
6.16	Anal	ytics Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	197
	6.16.1	Feature Level Requirement:	197
	6.16.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	197
	6.16.3	GET ANALYTICS CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH PROFILE	
	USING	MEDIA2	198
	6.16.4	ADD ANALYTICS CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	199
6.17	Vide	o Source Mode Test Cases	201
	6.17.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	201
	6.17.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	201
	6.17.3	GET VIDEO SOURCE MODES	202
	6.17.4	SET VIDEO SOURCE MODE	203
6.18	Vide	o Source Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	204
	6.18.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	204
	6.18.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	204

0	<b>DVIF</b> ®	Standardizing IP Connectivity for Physical Security

	6.18.3	GET VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	205
	6.18.4	GET VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2	206
	6.18.5	SET VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	207
6.19	List Vi	deo Source Configurations Using Media2 Test Cases	208
	6.19.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	208
	6.19.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 209
	6.19.3	LIST VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	209
6.20	OSD (	Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	210
	6.20.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	210
	6.20.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 211
	6.20.3	GET OSD CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	. 211
	6.20.4	CREATE TEXT OSD USING MEDIA2	. 212
	6.20.5	CREATE IMAGE OSD USING MEDIA2	. 213
	6.20.6	GET OSD OPTIONS USING MEDIA2	. 215
	6.20.7	SET OSD USING MEDIA2	. 216
6.21	Media	Profile Management Test Cases	. 217
	6.21.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 217
	6.21.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 217
	6.21.3	CREATE MEDIA PROFILE WITH VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATION	
	USING M	1EDIA2	218
	6.21.4	GET VIDEO ENCODER INSTANCES USING MEDIA2	. 219
6.22	HTTP	S Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases	220
	6.22.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 220
	6.22.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 220
6.23	Focus	Move Capabilities Test Cases	. 221
	6.23.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 221
	6.23.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 221
	6.23.3	GET FOCUS MOVE OPTIONS	. 221
6.24	Focus	Control Test Cases	. 222
	6.24.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 222
	6.24.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	. 223

	6.24.3	ABSOLUTE FOCUS MOVE	223
	6.24.4	RELATIVE FOCUS MOVE	225
	6.24.5	CONTINUOUS FOCUS MOVE	227
	6.24.6	STOP	. 228
6.25	Tampe	ering Test Cases	229
	6.25.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	229
	6.25.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	230
6.26	PTZ -	Listing Test Cases	230
	6.26.1	Feature Level Requirement:	230
	6.26.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	231
	6.26.3	GET NODES	231
	6.26.4	GET NODE	. 232
6.27	PTZ F	Presets Test Cases	. 233
	6.27.1	Feature Level Requirement:	233
	6.27.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	233
	6.27.3	PTZ GET PRESETS	234
	6.27.4	PTZ GOTO PRESET	235
6.28	PTZ H	lome Position Test Cases	236
	6.28.1	Feature Level Requirement:	236
	6.28.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	236
	6.28.3	PTZ HOME POSITION	236
6.29	PTZ -	Set Preset Test Cases	237
	6.29.1	Feature Level Requirement:	237
	6.29.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	238
	6.29.3	PTZ SET PRESET	238
6.30	PTZ G	et Compatible Configurations Test Cases	239
	6.30.1	Feature Level Requirement:	239
	6.30.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	239
	6.30.3	PTZ GET COMPATIBLE CONFIGURATIONS	239
6.31	PTZ M	ledia2 Profile Configuration Test Cases	241
	6.31.1	Feature Level Requirement:	241

6.31.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	241
6.31.3	ADD PTZ CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	241
6.32 PTZ	Set Configuration Test Cases	243
6.32.1	Feature Level Requirement:	243
6.32.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	243
6.32.3	PTZ SET CONFIGURATION	244
6.33 Relay	Outputs Using Device IO Test Cases	245
6.33.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	245
6.33.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	245
6.33.3	GET RELAY OUTPUTS USING DEVICE IO	245
6.33.4	SET RELAY OUTPUT STATE USING DEVICE IO	247
6.34 Get [	Digital Inputs Test Cases	248
6.34.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	248
6.34.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	248
6.34.3	GET DIGITAL INPUTS	249
6.35 Get S	Supported Rules Test Cases	250
6.35.1	Feature Level Requirement:	250
6.35.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	250
6.35.3	GET SUPPORTED RULES	250
6.36 Get F	Rules Test Cases	251
6.36.1	Feature Level Requirement:	251
6.36.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	252
6.36.3	GET RULES	252
6.37 Motio	on Detection Test Cases	253
6.37.1	Feature Level Requirement:	253
6.37.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	253
6.37.3	GET MOTION REGION DETECTOR RULE OPTIONS	254
6.37.4	CREATE MOTION REGION DETECTOR RULE	255
6.37.5	DELETE MOTION REGION DETECTOR RULE	256
Test Cases for	or Profile Optional Features	258
7.1 Uneub	scriba Tast Casas	258

7

Α

	7.1.1	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	258
	7.1.2	UNSUBSCRIBE	258
7.2	Keep	Alive for Pull Point Event Handling Test Cases	. 260
	7.2.1	Feature Level Requirement:	. 260
	7.2.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	260
	7.2.3	RENEW	261
	7.2.4	PULL MESSAGES AS KEEP ALIVE	. 262
7.3	Audio	Source Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	. 264
	7.3.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	. 264
	7.3.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	264
	7.3.3	GET AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	264
	7.3.4	GET AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2	266
	7.3.5	SET AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	. 267
7.4	Audio	Output Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	. 268
	7.4.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	. 268
	7.4.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	268
	7.4.3	GET AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	. 269
	7.4.4	GET AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2	. 270
	7.4.5	SET AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	. 271
7.5	Audio	Decoder Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases	. 273
	7.5.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	. 273
	7.5.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	273
	7.5.3	GET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2	. 273
	7.5.4	GET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2 $\dots$	. 275
	7.5.5	SET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2	276
7.6	Get S	Snapshot Uri Using Media2 Test Cases	. 277
	7.6.1	Feature Level Normative Reference:	. 277
	7.6.2	Expected Scenarios Under Test:	277
	7.6.3	GET SNAPSHOT URI USING MEDIA2	. 278
Tes	t for Ap	ppendix A	280
Δ1	Get de	efault PT7 space of PT7 Configuration corresponding to Move Operation	280



A.2	Define rule type corresponding to Rule Name	282
A.3	Required Number of Devices Summary	284



#### 1 Introduction

The goal of the ONVIF Test Specification set is to make it possible to realize fully interoperable IP physical security implementations from different vendors. This specification also acts as an input document to the development of a test tool which will be used to test the ONVIF Client implementation conformance towards ONVIF standard. This Client Test Tool analyzes network communications between ONVIF Devices and Clients being tested and determines whether a specific Client is ONVIF conformant (see ONVIF Conformance Process Specification).

This particular document defines test cases required for testing Profile T features of a Client application e.g. Video Streaming, Video Encoder Configuration, Audio Streaming, Configuration of Audio Profile, Audio Source Configuration, Audio Encoder Configuration, Audio Output Streaming, Configuration of Audio Output Profile, Audio Output Configuration, Metadata Configuration, Relay Outputs, Digital Inputs, and Tampering. It also describes the test framework, test setup, prerequisites, test policies needed for the execution of the described test cases.

#### 1.1 Scope

This ONVIF Profile T Client Test Specification defines and regulates the conformance testing procedure for the ONVIF conformant Clients in the scope of Profile T features. Conformance testing is meant to be black-box network traces analysis and verification. The objective of this specification is to provide the test cases to test individual requirements of ONVIF Clients in the scope of Profile T features according to ONVIF Profile Specifications.

The principal intended purposes are:

- Provide self-assessment tool for implementations.
- Provide comprehensive test suite coverage for Profile T features.

This specification does not address the following:

- · 3rd parties Client use cases
- · Non-functional (performance and regression) testing and analysis.
- SOAP Implementation Interoperability test i.e. Web Services Interoperability Basic Profile version 2.0 (WS-I BP2.0).
- Network protocol implementation Conformance test for HTTPS and HTTP protocols.

The following sections cover test cases needed for the verification of relevant features as mentioned in the ONVIF Profile Specifications.



#### 1.2 Test Cases for Profile Mandatory Features

This section defines test cases which are mandatory for Profile T Client conformance.

#### 1.2.1 HTTP Digest

HTTP Digest section defines security mechanism for HTTP Digest Authentication.

#### 1.2.2 Capabilities

Capabilities section specifies Client ability to retrieve available services and advanced functionalities which are offered by a Device.

#### 1.2.3 Get Services

Get Services section specifies Client ability to retrieve list of services with using GetServices operation.

#### 1.2.4 Event Handling

Event Handling section defines Client ability to initiate and receive notifications (events) from a Device.

The event handling test cases cover the following mandatory interfaces:

- · Pull Point Notification Interface
  - This test specification provides test cases to verify the implementation of the PullPoint Interface of a Client.
- · Basic Notification Interface
  - This test specification provides test cases to verify the implementation of the Basic Notification Interface of a Client.
- Metadata Streaming Interface
  - This test specification provides test cases to verify the implementation of the Metadata Streaming Interface of a Client using Media Service and using Media2 Service.

# 1.2.5 Set Synchronization Point

Set Synchronization Point section defines Client ability to synchronize its properties with the properties of the device using SetSynchronizationPoint operation.



#### 1.2.6 Discovery

Discovery section defines Client ability to locate services on a local network using Web Services Dynamic Discovery (WS-Discovery) protocol. It uses IP multicast address 239.255.255.250 and TCP and UDP port 3702 and SOAP-over-UDP standard for communication between nodes.

#### 1.2.7 Device Discovery Type Filter

Device Discovery Type Filter Test Cases section defines Client ability to locate services, which are support Device Discovery Type on a local network using Web Services Dynamic Discovery (WS-Discovery) protocol. It uses IPv4 address 239.255.250 or multicast IPv6 address [FF02::C] and port 3702 with Types filter is equal to tds:Device or with skipped Types filter.

#### 1.2.8 Network Configuration

Network Configuration section defines Client ability to obtain and configure of network settings on Device.

# 1.2.9 HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP

HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP section defines security mechanism for Digest Authentication for RTSP.

## 1.2.10 Get Stream Uri Using Media2

Get Stream Uri Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to retrieve a Media2 stream URI from Device.

# 1.2.11 Get Profiles Using Media2

Get Profiles Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to retrieve a list of Media2 profiles from Device.

#### 1.2.12 Media Streaming Using Media2

Media Streaming Using Media2 section defines different streaming options based on RTP protocol which are required for all types of streams of video, audio and metadata. Media control is done using RTSP protocol.



# 1.2.13 H264 Video Streaming Using Media2

H264 Media Streaming Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to establish specific video streams in H264 video format.

#### 1.2.14 H265 Video Streaming Using Media2

H265 Media Streaming Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to establish specific video streams in H265 video format.

#### 1.2.15 Video Encoder Configuration Using Media2

Video Encoder Configuration Using Media2 section specifies modification of video encoder configurations on Device.

#### 1.2.16 Get Imaging Settings

Get Imaging Settings section specifies Client ability to request imaging settings from Device.

## 1.2.17 Imaging Settings Configuration

Imaging Settings Configuration section specifies Client ability to change imaging settings on Device.

#### 1.2.18 Motion Alarm

Motion Alarm section specifies Client ability to receive notifications of motion alarm event.

#### 1.2.19 PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning

PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Move section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device using ContinuousMove operation for Pan Tilt and stop ongoing pan tilt movement using Stop operation or sending zero values for Pan/Tilt.

#### 1.2.20 PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning

PTZ Zoom Continuous Move section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device using ContinuousMove operation for Zoom and stop ongoing pan tilt movement using Stop operation or sending zero values for Zoom.



# 1.2.21 PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space Degrees

PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space Degrees section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device using the AbsoluteMove operation for Media2 profile with Spherical Position Space.

# 1.2.22 PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space

PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning Test Cases - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device using the Pan Tilt AbsoluteMove operation for Media2 profile with Generic Space.

# 1.2.23 PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Zoom Position Generic Space

PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning Test Cases - Zoom Position Generic Space section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device using the Zoom AbsoluteMove operation for Media2 profile with Generic Space.

## 1.2.24 PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning

PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device using pan tilt ContinuousMove operation for Media2 profile.

#### 1.2.25 PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning

PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device using zoom ContinuousMove operation for Media2 profile.

#### 1.3 Test Cases for Profile Conditional Features

This section defines test cases which are mandatory for Profile T Client conformance.

#### 1.3.1 System

System section defines Client ability to obtain Device information and configure of system settings on Device.



#### 1.3.2 User Handling

User Handling section defines Client ability to manage users on Device.

#### 1.3.3 NTP

NTP section defines Client ability to configure synchronization of time using NTP servers on Device.

#### 1.3.4 Auxiliary Commands

Auxiliary Commands section defines Client ability to manage auxiliary commands supported by the Device.

#### 1.3.5 Metadata Profile Configuration Using Media2

Metadata Profile Configuration Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to add metadata configuration to a media profile.

#### 1.3.6 Metadata Configuration Using Media2

Metadata Configuration Using Media2 section specifies listing and modification of metadata configurations on Device.

#### 1.3.7 Metadata Streaming Using Media2

Metadata Streaming Using Media2 section specifies receiving of metadata stream from Device using Madia2 Service.

#### 1.3.8 Multicast Streaming Using Media2

Multicast Streaming Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to stream multicast to Device.

### 1.3.9 Video Profile Configuration Using Media2

Video Profile Configuration Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to add video encoder configuration to a media profile.

#### 1.3.10 Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2

Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2 section specifies listing and modification of audio encoder configurations on Device.



#### 1.3.11 G711 Audio Streaming Using Media2

G711 Audio Streaming Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to establish specific audio streams in G.711 audio format.

#### 1.3.12 AAC1 Audio Streaming Using Media2

AAC Audio Streaming Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to establish specific audio streams in AAC audio format.

#### 1.3.13 Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2

Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to configure or create media profile with audio source configuration and to add audio encoder configuration to a media profile.

## 1.3.14 Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2

Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to stream audio for backchannel to Device.

### 1.3.15 Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2

Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to configure or create media profile with audio output configuration and to add audio decoder configuration to a media profile.

## 1.3.16 Analytics Profile Configuration Using Media2

Analytics Profile Configuration Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to add analytics configuration to a media profile.

#### 1.3.17 Video Source Mode

Video Source Mode section specifies Client ability to request the information for current video source mode and settable video source modes and to change current video source mode on device.

# 1.3.18 Video Source Configuration Using Media2

Video Source Configuration Using Media2 section specifies listing and modification of video source configurations on Device.



#### 1.3.19 List Video Source Configurations Using Media2

List Video Source Configurations Using Media2 section specifies listing of video source configurations on Device.

#### 1.3.20 OSD Configuration Using Media2

OSD Configuration Using Media2 section specifies listing and modification of OSD configurations on Device.

# 1.3.21 Media Profile Management

Media Profile Management section specifies Client ability to create media profile with video source configuration or audio source configuration or audio output configuration and to list video source configurations and video encoder instances on Device.

#### 1.3.22 HTTPS Streaming Using Media2

HTTPS Streaming Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to establish specific media streams over RTP/RTSP/HTTPS/TCP.

#### 1.3.23 Focus Move Capabilities

Focus Move Capabilities section specifies Client ability to retrieve focus move capabilities from Device.

#### 1.3.24 Focus Control

Focus Control section specifies Client ability to control focus on Device.

## 1.3.25 Tampering

Tampering section specifies Client ability to receive notifications of Tampering events.

## 1.3.26 PTZ - Listing

PTZ - Listing section specifies Client ability to read PTZ capabilities.

#### 1.3.27 PTZ Presets

PTZ Presets section specifies Client ability to list the presets of a PTZ Node and move a PTZ Device to a specific preset.



#### 1.3.28 PTZ Home Position

PTZ Home Position section specifies Client ability to move a PTZ Device to its home position.

#### 1.3.29 PTZ - Set Preset

PTZ - Set Preset section specifies Client ability to store a preset.

#### 1.3.30 PTZ Get Compatible Configurations

PTZ Get Compatible Configurations specifies Client ability to get PTZ configurations compatible with media profile from the device.

#### 1.3.31 PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration

PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration specifies Client ability to add compatible with media profile PTZ configuration to a Media2 profile.

#### 1.3.32 PTZ Set Configuration

PTZ Set Configuration specifies Client ability to modify PTZ configuration on the device.

# 1.3.33 Relay Outputs Using Device IO

Relay Outputs Using Device IO section specifies Client ability to control of Relay Outputs connected to a device.

# 1.3.34 Get Digital Inputs

Get Digital Inputs section specifies Client ability to retrieve of Digital Inputs connected to a device.

## 1.3.35 Get Supported Rules

Get Supported Rules section specifies Client ability to retrieve supported rules.

#### 1.3.36 Get Rules

Get Rules section specifies Client ability to retrieve available rules.



#### 1.3.37 Motion Detection

Motion Detection section specifies Client ability to create Motion Region Detector rules and to receive notifications of Motion Region Detector events.

#### 1.4 Test Cases for Profile Optional Features

This section defines test cases which are optional for Profile T Client conformance.

#### 1.4.1 Unsubscribe

Unsubscribe section defines Client ability to terminete subscription using Unsubscribe operation.

#### 1.4.2 Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling

Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling section specifies Client ability to use keep alive for Pull Point Event Handling using PullMessages or Renew approach.

# 1.4.3 Audio Source Configuration Using Media2

Audio Source Configuration Using Media2 section specifies listing and modification of audio source configurations on Device.

# 1.4.4 Audio Output Configuration Using Media2

Audio Output Configuration Using Media2 section specifies listing and modification of audio output configurations on Device.

## 1.4.5 Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2

Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2 section specifies listing and modification of audio decoder configurations on Device.

#### 1.4.6 Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2

Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2 section specifies Client ability to obtain a JPEG snapshot from the device.

#### 2 Normative references

· ONVIF Conformance Process Specification:

https://www.onvif.org/profiles/conformance/

ONVIF Profile Policy:

https://www.onvif.org/profiles/

ONVIF Network Interface Specifications:

https://www.onvif.org/profiles/specifications/

• ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Annex H:

www.iso.org/directives

ISO 16484-5:2014-09 Annex P:

https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#!iso:std:63753:en

· WS-BaseNotification:

http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsn/wsn-ws base notification-1.3-spec-os.pdf

W3C SOAP 1.2, Part 1, Messaging Framework:

http://www.w3.org/TR/soap12-part1/

· W3C XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition:

http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/

W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition:

"http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/ [http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/]

• W3C Web Services Addressing 1.0 – Core:

http://www.w3.org/TR/ws-addr-core/

ONVIF Profile T Specification:

https://www.onvif.org/profiles/profile-t/

• IETF RFC 3016, RTP Payload Format for MPEG-4 Audio/Visual Streams:

http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3016



- IETF RFC 3984, RTP Payload Format for H.264 Video:
  - http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3984
- IETF RFC 7798, RTP Payload Format for High Efficiency Video Coding (HEVC):
  - http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc7798.txt
- IETF RFC 2326, Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP):
  - http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2326.txt



## 3 Terms and Definitions

## 3.1 Conventions

The key words "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "need not", "can", "cannot" in this specification are to be interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC Directives Part 2].

### 3.2 Definitions

This section describes terms and definitions used in this document.

**Address** An address refers to a URI.

**Profile** See ONVIF Profile Policy.

**ONVIF Device** Computer appliance or software program that exposes one or

multiple ONVIF Web Services.

**ONVIF Client** Computer appliance or software program that uses ONVIF

Web Services.

Conversation A Conversation is all exchanges between two MAC

addresses that contains SOAP request and response.

Network network is an interconnected group of devices

communicating using the Internet protocol.

Data file created by a network protocol analyzer software (such as Wireshark). Contains network packets data recorded **Network Trace Capture file** 

during a live network communications.

SOAP SOAP is a lightweight protocol intended for exchanging

structured information in a decentralized, distributed environment. It uses XML technologies to define an extensible messaging framework providing a message construct that can be exchanged over a variety of underlying

protocols.

**Client Test Tool** Client Test Tool that tests ONVIF Client

implementation towards the ONVIF Test Specification set.

Valid Device Response Device has responded to specific request with code HTTP or

RTSP 200 OK and SOAP fault message has not appeared.

**Profile T** The Profile T Specification.

**Configuration Entity** A network video device media abstract component that

produces or consumes a media stream on the network, i.e.

video and/or audio stream.

**Digital PTZ** Function that diminishes or crops an image to adjust the

image position and ratio.

**Media Profile** Maps a video and audio sources and outputs encoders as

well as PTZ and analytics configurations.

All streaming data except video and audio, including video Metadata

analytics results, PTZ position data and other metadata (such as textual data from POS applications).



Reference Token Token provided by the device to uniquely reference an

instance of a physicallO, configuration or profile.

Video Analytics Algorithms or programs used to analyze video data and to

generate data describing object location and behaviour.

## 3.3 Abbreviations

This section describes abbreviations used in this document.

**HTTP** Hyper Text Transport Protocol.

HTTPS Hyper Text Transport Protocol over Secure Socket Layer.

IP Internet Protocol.

**IPv4** Internet Protocol version 4.

TCP Transport Control Protocol.

**UDP** User Datagram Protocol.

**URI** Uniform Resource Identifier.

WSDL Web Services Description Language.

**XML** eXtensible Markup Language.

RTCP RTP Control Protocol.

**RTP** Realtime Transport Protocol.

**RTSP** Real Time Streaming Protocol.

**SDP** Session Description Protocol.

# 3.4 Namespaces

Prefix and namespaces used in this test specification are listed in Table 1. These prefixes are not part of the standard and an implementation can use any prefix.

Table 3.1. Defined namespaces in this specification

Prefix	Namespace URI	Description
soapenv	http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap- envelope	Envelope namespace as defined by SOAP 1.2 [SOAP 1.2, Part 1]
xs	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	Instance namespace as defined by XS [XML-Schema, Part1] and [XMLSchema,Part 2]
xsi	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance	XML schema instance namespace
tns1	http://www.onvif.org/ver10/topics	The namespace for the ONVIF topic namespace



Prefix	Namespace URI	Description		
tt	http://www.onvif.org/ver10/schema	ONVIF XML schema descriptions		
tds	http://www.onvif.org/ver10/device/wsdl	The namespace for the WSDL device service		
tev	http://www.onvif.org/ver10/events/wsdl	The namespace for the WSDL event service		
ter	http://www.onvif.org/ver10/error	The namespace for ONVIF defined faults		
wsnt	http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsn/b-2	Schema namespace of the [WS-BaseNotification] specification.		
wsa	http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing	Device addressing namespace as defined by [WS-Addressing].		
tr2	http://www.onvif.org/ver20/media/wsdl	The namespace for the WSDL Media2 service		
tr2	http://www.onvif.org/ver20/media/wsdl	The namespace for the WSDL media2 service		



## 4 Test Overview

This section provides information for the test setup procedure and required prerequisites that should be followed during test case execution.

An ONVIF client compliant to Profile T can configure, request, and control streaming of video, audio, and audio output data over an IP network from an ONVIF Device compliant to the Profile T. The client can also retrieve and receive standardized Tampering related events.

An ONVIF Profile is described by a fixed set of functionalities through a number of services that are provided by the ONVIF standard. A number of services and functionalities are mandatory for each type of ONVIF Profile. An ONVIF Device and ONVIF Client may support any combination of Profiles and other optional services and functionalities.

### 4.1 General

Test Cases are grouped depending on features. Each Test Cases group provides description of feature requirement level for Profiles, expected scenario under test and related test cases:

- · Feature Level Requirement
- · Expected Scenarios Under Test
- · List of Test Cases

# 4.1.1 Feature Level Requirement

Feature Level Requirement item contains a feature ID, check condition based on Device features, required number of Devices and feature requirement level for the Profiles, which will be used for Profiles conformance.

To claim this Feature as supported Client shall pass Expected Scenario Under Test:

- for each Device, which supports Device Features defined in Check Condition Based on Device Features
- · for at least with number of Devices specified in Required Number of Devices

If Feature Level Requirement is defined as Mandatory for some Profile, Client shall support this Feature to claim this Profile Conformance.

# 4.1.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test

Expected Scenarios Under Test item contains expected scenario under test, conditions when the feature will be defined as supported and as not supported.



## 4.1.3 Test Cases

Test Case items contain list of test cases which are related to feature. Test cases provide exact procedure of testing feature support conditions.

Each Test Case contains the following parts:

- · Test Label Unique label for each test
- Test Case ID Unique ID for each test
- Profile Normative References Requirement level for the feature under test is defined in Profile Specification. This reference is informative and will not be used in conformance procedure.
- Feature Under Test Feature which is under current test. Typically a particular command or an event.
- Test Purpose The purpose of current test case.
- Pre-Requisite The pre-requisite defines when the test should be performed. In case if pre-requisite does not match, the test result will be NOT DETECTED.
- Test Procedure scenario expected to be reflected in network trace file.
- Test Result Passed and failed criteria of the test case. Depending on these criteria test result will be defined as PASSED or FAILED.

# 4.2 Test Setup

Collect Network traces files required by the test cases.

Collect Feature List XML files for Devices detected in the Network Trace files.

Client shall support all mandatory and conditional features listed in the Device Feature List XML file supplied for the Profiles supported by the Client.

For compatibility with the Profile T, the ONVIF Client shall follow the requirements of the conformance process. For details please see the latest ONVIF Conformance Process Specification.

# 4.3 Prerequisites

The pre-requisites for executing the test cases described in this Test Specification include:

The Device shall be configured with an IPv4 address.

The Device shall be able to be discovered by the Client.



# **5 Test Cases for Profile Mandatory Features**

# 5.1 HTTP Digest Test Cases

# 5.1.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** HTTP Digest authentication (HTTPDigest)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Digest

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile A Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile C Requirement: Mandatory

Profile D Requirement: Mandatory

**Profile G Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile Q Requirement: Mandatory

**Profile S Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile M Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.1.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client invokes a specific command which is under testing without any user credentials (no UsernameToken, no HTTP Digest authentication header).
- 2. Device returns HTTP 401 Unauthorized error along with WWW-Authentication: Digest header.
- 3. Client re-sends request with HTTP Digest Authentication header corresponding to header provided in device response.
- 4. Device sends a valid response to this request.
- 5. Client is considered as supporting HTTP Digest if the following conditions are met:
  - Device returns a valid response to specific request with HTTP Digest authentication header.



- Client is considered as NOT supporting HTTP Digest if the following is TRUE:
  - All HTTP Digest attempts detected are failed.

## 5.1.3 HTTP DIGEST

**Test Label:** Security - HTTP Digest Authentication.

Test Case ID: HTTPDIGEST-1

Feature Under Test: HTTP Digest (HTTPDigest HTTPDigestAuthentication)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile G Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile Q Normative Reference: Mandatory

Profile A Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile D Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the HTTP Digest Authentication for HTTP level security.

### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with HTTP Digest Authentication present.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client sends a request that requires authentication (e.g. GetUsers) to the Device without any authentication.
- 2. Device rejects the request with HTTP error code 401 AND an HTTP Digest challenge.
- 3. Client sends a valid request with HTTP Digest Authentication.
- 4. Device accepts the correct request with response code HTTP 200 OK.

### **Test Result:**



#### PASS -

- [S1] Client request contains (HTTP GET method OR HTTP POST method) without any authentication AND
- Client HTTP GET request has a proper hierarchy (refer to [RFC 1945]) AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 401 Unauthorized" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "realm=\*" element AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "nonce=\*" element AND
  - [S5] Client request contains (HTTP GET method OR HTTP POST method) with "Authorization: Digest username=\*" element AND
- Client HTTP GET request with HTTP Authentication has a proper hierarchy (refer to [RFC 1945]) AND
  - [S6] Client request contains "realm=\*" element with value from Device response AND
  - [S7] Client request contains "nonce=\*" element with value from Device response AND
  - [S8] Client request contains "uri=\*" element AND
  - [S9] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK".

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.2 Capabilities Test Cases

# 5.2.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Capabilities (Capabilities)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile A Requirement: Mandatory

**Profile C Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile G Requirement:** Mandatory



Profile Q Requirement: Mandatory

Profile S Requirement: Mandatory

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.2.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client invokes a specific Capabilities command which is under testing.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Capabilities if the following conditions are met:
  - · Device returns a valid response to GetServices request OR
  - · Device returns a valid response to GetCapabilities request.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Capabilities if the following is TRUE:
  - No Valid Device Response to GetServices request AND
  - No Valid Device Response to GetCapabilities request.

## 5.2.3 GET SERVICES

Test Label: Capabilities - Determine the available Services

Test Case ID: CAPABILITIES-1

Feature Under Test: Get Services (Capabilities GetServicesRequest)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile G Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile Q Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

Profile M Normative Reference: Mandatory

Test Purpose: To verify that Device Capabilities is received using GetServices request.

Pre-Requisite:



• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetServices command present.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetServices request message to retrieve all services of the Device.
- 2. Verify that GetServicesResponse message from the Device contains code HTTP 200 OK without SOAP Fault.

#### **Test Result:**

### PASS -

- Client GetServices request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetServices request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetServices>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetServicesResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 5.2.4 GET CAPABILITIES

Test Label: Capabilities - Get Device Capabilities

Test Case ID: CAPABILITIES-2

Feature Under Test: Get Capabilities (Capabilities\_GetCapabilities)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile G Normative Reference: Optional

Profile C Normative Reference: Optional

Profile T Normative Reference: None

Test Purpose: To verify that Device Capabilities is received using GetCapabilities request.

**Pre-Requisite:** 



• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetCapabilities command present.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetCapabilities request message to retrieve Device Capabilities of the Device.
- 2. Verify that GetCapabilitiesResponse response message from the Device contains code HTTP 200 OK without SOAP Fault.

#### Test Result:

#### PASS -

- Client GetCapabilities request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetCapabilities** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetCapabilities>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetCapabilitiesResponse>" tag.

### FAIL -

• The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 5.3 Get Services Test Cases

# 5.3.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Get Services (GetServices)

Check Condition based on Device Features: GetServices is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile A Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile D Requirement: Mandatory

Profile C Requirement: Mandatory



**Profile G Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile Q Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile M Requirement: Mandatory

## 5.3.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrieve a services using **GetServices** commad.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Get Services if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports Capabilities\_GetServicesRequest feature (please see CAPABILITIES-1 GET SERVICES section).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Get Services if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support Capabilities\_GetServicesRequest feature (please see CAPABILITIES-1 GET SERVICES section).

## 5.4 Event Handling Test Cases

# 5.4.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Event Handling (EventHandling)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile S Requirement:** Conditional

Profile G Requirement: Conditional

Profile Q Requirement: Conditional

**Profile A Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile C Requirement: Mandatory

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile D Requirement:** Mandatory



# 5.4.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to initiate Event Handling.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Event Handling if the following conditions are met:
  - · Client is able to handle the Pull Point Event mechanism OR
  - · Client is able to handle the Base Notification Event mechanism OR
  - Client able handle Metadata is to the Streaming by supporting EventHandling MetadataStreamingUsingMedia feature (please see EVENTHANDLING-4 METADATA STREAMING USING MEDIA section) OR Media2 MetadataStreaming MetadataStreamingUsingMedia2 feature (please MEDIA2 METADATASTREAMING-1 METADATA STREAMING USING MEDIA2 section).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Event Handling if the following is TRUE:
  - · All Pull Point attempts detected have failed AND
  - · All Base Notification attempts detected have failed AND
  - · All Metadata Streaming attempts detected have failed.

## 5.4.3 PULLPOINT

Test Label: Event Handling - Pull Point

Test Case ID: EVENTHANDLING-1

Feature Under Test: Pull Point (EventHandling PullPoint)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile C Normative Reference: Governed by business rule #3

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile D Normative Reference:** Mandatory



Profile M Normative Reference: Conditional

Test Purpose: To verify that the Client is able to retrieve events using Pull Point.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with Pull Point event type.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes CreatePullPointSubscription message.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes PullMessages command with Timeout and MessageLimit elements.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and PullMessagesResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client CreatePullPointSubscription request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **CreatePullPointSubscription** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<CreatePullPointSubscription>" tag after the "<Body>" tag
     AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse>" tag AND
- Client PullMessages request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client PullMessages request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] Client request contains "<PullMessages>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S7] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S8] Device response contains "<PullMessagesResponse>" tag.

### FAIL -



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 5.4.4 BASE NOTIFICATION

Test Label: Event Handling - Basic Notification

Test Case ID: EVENTHANDLING-2

Feature Under Test: Base Notification (EventHandling WSBaseNotification)

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile C Normative Reference: Governed by business rule #3

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile T Normative Reference: None

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to retrieve events using WS-Base Notification.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with Basic Notification event type.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes Subscribe message with ConsumerReference element.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SubscribeResponse message.

### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client Subscribe request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Subscribe** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<Subscribe>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S5] Device response contains "<SubscribeResponse>" tag.



#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 5.4.5 METADATA STREAMING USING MEDIA

Test Label: Event Handling - Metadata Streaming Using Media Streaming

Test Case ID: EVENTHANDLING-4

Feature Under Test: Metadata Streaming (EventHandling\_MetadataStreamingUsingMedia)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile T Normative Reference: None

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to retrieve the Metadata Streaming using Media Service.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with Metadata Streaming event type using Media Service.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetStreamUri request message for Media service for media profile that contains Video Source Configuration and Metadata Configuration. GetStreamUri request is set for RTP-Unicast/UDP OR RTP-Multicast/UDP OR RTP/RTSP/TCP OR RTP-Unicast/ RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetStreamUriResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK and SDP information with Media Type: "application" and with encoding name "vnd.onvif.metadata" or "vnd.onvif.metadata.gzip" or "vnd.onvif.metadata.exi.onvif" or "vnd.onvif.metadata.exi.ext".



- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request without "onvif-replay" Require header and with transport parameter element to to set media session parameters for metadata streaming.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes **RTSP TEARDOWN** request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### **Test Result:**

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport is used.

### PASS -

- There is Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
  - [S2] SDP packet contains media type "application" (m=application) with sessions attribute
    "rtpmap" with encoding name "vnd.onvif.metadata" OR "vnd.onvif.metadata.gzip" OR
    "vnd.onvif.metadata.exi.onvif" OR "vnd.onvif.metadata.exi.ext" (see ONVIF Streaming Spec) AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S4] It invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S5] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is correspond to corresponding media Control URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S6] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S7] It has RTSP 200 response code AND



- There is a Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request invoked for Media Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] It received for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S10] It received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It contains trt:MediaUri\tt:Uri element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S12] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S13] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S14] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S15] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S16] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S17] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S18] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S19] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S20] It has RTSP 200 response code.

### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



# 5.5 Set Synchronization Point Test Cases

# 5.5.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Set Synchronization Point (SetSynchronizationPoint)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile A Requirement: Optional

Profile C Requirement: Optional

Profile S Requirement: Optional

Profile Q Requirement: Optional

Profile G Requirement: Optional

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile D Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.5.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to synchronize property states.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Set Synchronization Point if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to synchronize property states using SetSynchronizationPoint operation for subscribtions AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Set Synchronization Point if the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for **SetSynchronizationPoint** request OR
  - SetSynchronizationPoint request does not contains valid wsa:Action header.

### 5.5.3 SET SYNCHRONIZATION POINT

Test Label: Set Synchronization Point - Set Synchronization Point

Test Case ID: SETSYNCHRONIZATIONPOINT-1



Feature Under Test: Set Synchronization Point

(SetSynchronizationPoint\_SetSynchronizationPointAction)

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Optional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile D Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Test Purpose: To verify that the Client is able to use SetSynchronizationPoint operation for

subscribtion.

### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetSynchronizationPoint** operations present.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetSynchronizationPoint** message with valid **wsa:Action** header to synchronize its properties with the properties of the device.
- 2. Device responses with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetSynchronizationPointResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SetSynchronizationPoint request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetSynchronizationPoint** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tev:SetSynchronizationPoint AND
  - [S2] It contains **wsa:Action** element in header equal to "http://www.onvif.org/ver10/events/wsdl/PullPointSubscription/SetSynchronizationPointRequest" AND
- Device response on the **SetSynchronizationPoint** request fulfills the following requirements:

www.onvif.org	57



- [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
- [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tev:SetSynchronizationPointResponse

### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.6 Discovery Test Cases

## 5.6.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Discovery (Discovery)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile S Requirement:** Conditional

Profile C Requirement: Conditional

Profile G Requirement: Conditional

Profile A Requirement: Mandatory

**Profile Q Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile D Requirement: Mandatory

**Profile M Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.6.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client sends Probe message to multicast IP address 239.255.255.250 and port 3702 to locate services on a local network.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Discovery if the following conditions are met:
  - Probe request detected AND at least one ProbeMatch response detected
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Discovery if the following is TRUE:
  - · No Valid Device Response to Probe request.



## 5.6.3 WS-DISCOVERY

Test Label: Discovery - WS-Discovery

Test Case ID: DISCOVERY-1

Feature Under Test: WS-Discovery (Discovery\_WSDiscovery)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile C Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile Q Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile D Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to send Probe request and receive ProbeMatch response from Device.

### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contain at least one Client Probe request to multicast IP address and one ProbeMatch response from Device directly to the Client.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes Probe request message to multicast IP address 239.255.255.250 and port 3702.
- 2. Device sends ProbeMatch message directly to the Client.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client Probe request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Probe** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<Action>" tag after the "<Header>" tag AND



- [S2] "<Action>" includes URL address which ends with "Probe" value AND
- [S3] Client request contains "<MessageID>" with non-empty string value AND
- [S4] Client request contains "<Probe>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
- [S5] Device response message contains "<ProbeMatches>" tag after the "<Body>" tag.

### FAIL -

The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.7 Device Discovery Type Filter Test Cases

## 5.7.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Device Discovery Type Filter (DeviceDiscoveryTypeFilter)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Device Discovery Type is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile S Requirement: None

**Profile A Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile C Requirement:** Conditional

**Profile D Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile Q Requirement: Mandatory

Profile G Requirement: Conditional

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile M Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.7.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- Client sends Probe message to multicast IPv4 address 239.255.255.250 or multicast IPv6 address [FF02::C] and port 3702 with Types filter is equal to tds:Device or with skipped Types filter.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Device Discovery Type if the following conditions are met:



- **Probe** Client message that fulfills the following requirement is detected:
  - · Types filter is equal to tds:Device or empty or skipped AND
  - Probe is sent to multicast IPv4 address 239.255.255.250 or multicast IPv6 address [FF02::C] AND
  - · Probe is sent to UDP port 3702 AND
- There is **ProbeMatch** Device message that correspond to Client **Probe**.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Device Discovery Type if the following is TRUE:
  - No valid Device **ProbeMatch** message that is correspond to Client **Probe** message.

## 5.7.3 DEVICE DISCOVERY TYPE FILTER

Test Label: Discovery - Device Discovery Type Filter

Test Case ID: DEVICEDISCOVERYTYPEFILTER-1

Feature Under Test: Device Discovery Type Filter

(DeviceDiscoveryTypeFilter DeviceDiscoveryFilter)

Profile S Normative Reference: None

**Profile G Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile Q Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile D Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to discover devices with Device Discovery Type.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Client Probe message that does not filter out devices with Device Discovery Type that is sent to multicast WS-Discovery address.

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

vww.onvif.ora	I	61



- 1. Client invokes Probe request message to multicast IPv4 address 239.255.255.250 or multicast IPv6 address [FF02::C] and port 3702 with **Types** = tds:Device.
- 2. Device sends ProbeMatch message to the Client.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client Probe request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Probe** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It is sent to 239.255.255.250 IPv4 address OR [FF02::C] IPv6 address AND
  - · [S2] It is sent to 3702 UDP port AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Envelope/soapenv:Header element has child element wsadis:Action AND
  - [S4] wsadis:Action includes URL address which ends with "Probe" value AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Envelope/soapenv:Header element has child element wsadis:MessageID with non-empty string value AND
  - [S6] soapenv:Body element has child element d:Probe AND
  - [S7] IF **d:Probe** element has child element **d:Types** THEN it has value is equal to **tds:Device** OR empty string value AND
  - [S8] There is Device **ProbeMatches** message in test procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
    - [S9] soapenv:Body element has child element d:ProbeMatches AND
    - [S10] soapenv:Envelope/soapenv:Header/wsadis:RelatesTo element value is equeal to soapenv:Envelope/soapenv:Header/wsadis:MessageID value in Probe message AND

#### **PASS WITH WARNING -**

- d:Probe/d:Types element is skipped OR
- d:Probe/d:Types element has empty string value.

### FAIL -



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.8 Network Configuration Test Cases

# 5.8.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Network Configuration (NetworkConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile A Requirement: Conditional

Profile C Requirement: Conditional

Profile D Requirement: Mandatory

Profile G Requirement: Conditional

Profile Q Requirement: Conditional

**Profile S Requirement:** Conditional

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile M Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.8.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to configure network settings.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Network Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to list network interfaces of Device using the GetNetworkInterfaces operation AND
  - Client is able to set network interfaces of Device using the SetNetworkInterfaces operation AND
  - Client is able to list default gateway of Device using the GetNetworkDefaultGateway operation AND
  - Client is able set default gateway of Device using the SetNetworkDefaultGateway operation.



- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Network Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No Valid Device Response to GetNetworkInterfaces request OR
  - No Valid Device Response to SetNetworkInterfaces request OR
  - No Valid Device Response to GetNetworkDefaultGateway request OR
  - No Valid Device Response to SetNetworkDefaultGateway request.

## 5.8.3 GET NETWORK INTERFACES

Test Label: Network Configuration - Get Network Interfaces

Test Case ID: NETWORKCONFIGURATION-1

Feature Under Test: Get Network Interfaces (NetworkConfiguration\_GetNetworkInterfaces)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile C Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile D Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to list network interfaces of Device using the GetNetworkInterfaces operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetNetworkInterfaces operation present.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

1. Client invokes GetNetworkInterfaces request message to get network interface configuration from Device.



2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetNetworkInterfacesResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetNetworkInterfaces request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetNetworkInterfaces** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetNetworkInterfaces>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetNetworkInterfacesResponse>" tag.

### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 5.8.4 SET NETWORK INTERFACES

Test Label: Network Configuration - Set Network Interfaces

Test Case ID: NETWORKCONFIGURATION-2

Feature Under Test: Set Network Interfaces (NetworkConfiguration SetNetworkInterfaces)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile C Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile A Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile D Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to set network interfaces of Device using the SetNetworkInterfaces operation.



#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with SetNetworkInterfaces operation present.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes SetNetworkInterfaces request message to set the network interface configuration on Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetNetworkInterfacesResponse message.

### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SetNetworkInterfaces request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetNetworkInterfaces** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<SetNetworkInterfaces>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<SetNetworkInterfaces>" includes tag: "<InterfaceToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S5] Device response contains "<SetNetworkInterfacesResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 5.8.5 GET NETWORK DEFAULT GATEWAY

Test Label: Network Configuration - Get Network Default Gateway

Test Case ID: NETWORKCONFIGURATION-3

Feature Under Test: Get Network Default Gateway

 $(Network Configuration\_Get Network Default Gateway) \\$ 

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

66 www.onvif.org



Profile C Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile D Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to list default gateway of Device using the GetNetworkDefaultGateway operation.

### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetNetworkDefaultGateway operation present.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetNetworkDefaultGateway request message to get the default gateway settings from Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetNetworkDefaultGatewayResponse message.

### **Test Result:**

### PASS -

- Client GetNetworkDefaultGateway request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetNetworkDefaultGateway** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetNetworkDefaultGateway>" tag after the "<Body>" tag
     AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetNetworkDefaultGatewayResponse>" tag.

### FAIL -

The Client failed PASS criteria.

67



## 5.8.6 SET NETWORK DEFAULT GATEWAY

Test Label: Network Configuration - Set Network Default Gateway

Test Case ID: NETWORKCONFIGURATION-4

Feature Under Test: Set Network Default Gateway

(NetworkConfiguration\_SetNetworkDefaultGateway)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile C Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile D Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile M Normative Reference: Mandatory

Test Purpose: To verify that Client is able to set default gateway of Device using the

SetNetworkDefaultGateway operation.

### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with SetNetworkDefaultGateway operation present.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes SetNetworkDefaultGateway request message to set the default gateway settings on Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetNetworkDefaultGatewayResponse message.

### **Test Result:**

### PASS -

 Client SetNetworkDefaultGateway request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND



- Client **SetNetworkDefaultGateway** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<SetNetworkDefaultGateway>" tag after the "<Body>" tag
     AND
  - [S2] "<SetNetworkDefaultGateway>" includes tag: EITHER "<IPv4Address>" OR "<IPv6Address>" with specific IP address value AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "<SetNetworkDefaultGatewayResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.9 HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP Test Cases

# 5.9.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP (HTTPDigestForRTSP)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Profile T or Profile M

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile S Requirement: None

Profile G Requirement: None

Profile A Requirement: None

Profile C Requirement: None

Profile Q Requirement: None

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile M Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.9.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

1. Client invokes a specific RTSP command which is under testing without any user credentials (no UsernameToken, no HTTP Digest authentication header).



- 2. IF Device returns HTTP 401 Unauthorized error along with WWW-Authentication: Digest header, then Client resends RTSP command with WWW-Authenticate header.
- 3. Client is considered as supporting HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP if the following conditions are met:
  - Device returns a valid response to specific RTSP request with HTTP Digest authentication header.
- 4. Client is considered as NOT supporting HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP if the following is TRUE:
  - All HTTP Digest attempts detected for RTSP are failed.

## 5.9.3 HTTP DIGEST AUTHENTICATION FOR RTSP

Test Label: HTTP Digest For RTSP

Test Case ID: HTTPDIGESTFORRTSP-1

Feature Under Test: HTTP Digest For RTSP (HTTPDigestForRTSP\_HTTPDigestForRTSPTest)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile D Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP level security.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP commands present

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

1. Client sends a RTSP request that requires authentication (e.g. DESCRIBE) to the Device without any authentication.



- 2. Device rejects the request with a RTSP 401 status code, AND a WWW-Authenticate Response Header.
- 3. Client re-sends the RTSP request with a Authorization Request Header.
- 4. Device accepts the correct request with RTSP 200 OK status code.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- There is Client RTSP request in Test Procedure that does not contain any authentication AND
- Device response on the Client RTSP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - It has RTSP 401 status code AND
  - WWW-Authenticate Response Header contains challenge = "Digest" element AND
  - WW-Authenticate Response Header contains "realm=\*" element AND
  - WW-Authenticate Response Header contains "nonce=\*" element AND
- There is Client RTSP request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements
  - WW-Authenticate Request Header credentials = "Digest" element AND
  - WW-Authenticate Request Header contains "realm=\*" element with value from Device response AND
  - WW-Authenticate Request Header contains "nonce=\*" element with value from Device response AND
  - WW-Authenticate Request Header contains "uri=\*" element AND
- · Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.

#### FAIL -

The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.10 Get Profiles Using Media2 Test Cases

## 5.10.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Get Profiles Using Media2 (Media2\_GetProfiles)



Check Condition based on Device Features: Media2 Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.10.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrive media profiles from the DUT.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Get Profiles if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve media profiles using GetProfiles operation (Media2 Service).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Get Profiles if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to **GetProfiles** request (Media2 Service).

## 5.10.3 GET PROFILES USING MEDIA2

Test Label: GetProfiles

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_GETPROFILES-1

Feature Under Test: Get Profiles Using Media2

(Media2\_GetProfiles\_Media2\_GetProfilesRequest)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Test Purpose: To verify that media profiles provided by Device are received by Client using the

**GetProfiles** operation.

### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetProfiles** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetProfiles** request message to retrieve a media profile or a list of media profiles from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetProfilesResponse** message.



#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetProfiles request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetProfiles** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetProfiles AND
- Device response on the **GetProfiles** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetProfilesResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.11 Get Stream Uri Using Media2 Test Cases

# 5.11.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Get Stream URI Using Media2 (Media2\_GetStreamURI)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.11.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrive stream uri.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Get Stream Uri if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to get the stream URI for the selected media profile using GetStreamURI operation (Media2 Service).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Get Stream Uri if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetStreamURI request (Media2 Service).



# 5.11.3 GET STREAM URI USING MEDIA2

Test Label: GetStreamUri

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 GETSTREAMURI-1

Feature Under Test: Get Stream URI Using Media2

(Media2\_GetStreamURI\_Media2\_GetStreamURIRequest)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Test Purpose: To verify that stream URI provided by Device is received by Client using the

GetStreamUri operation.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetStreamUri** operation for Media2 Service present.

• Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetStreamUri** request message to retrieve a stream URI from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.

## **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetStreamUri request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetStreamUri** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetStreamUri AND
- Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetStreamUriResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



# 5.12 Media Streaming Using Media 2Test Cases

# 5.12.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Media Streaming Using Media2 (Media2 MediaStreaming)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.12.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to initiate Media Streaming.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Media Streaming if the following conditions are met:
  - · Device supports media2 get profiles.get profiles feature AND
  - Device supports media2\_get\_stream\_uri.get\_stream\_uri feature AND
  - Stream was successfully established by Client using UDP protocol OR HTTP protocol.
  - Stream was successfully established by Client using RTSP protocol (if supported).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Media Streaming if the following is TRUE:
  - · Device does not support media2 get profiles.get profiles feature OR
  - · Device does not support media2 get stream uri.get stream uri feature OR
  - · Client is unable to establish stream using UDP protocol OR HTTP protocol OR
  - Client is unable to establish stream using RTSP protocol if detected.

# 5.12.3 STREAMING OVER RTSP USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Media Streaming - RTSP

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 MEDIASTREAMING-1

Feature Under Test: Streaming Over RTSP Using Media2

(Media2 MediaStreaming Media2 RTSP)



Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that stream over RTSP protocol was successfully established between Client and Device using RTSP commands and then successfully stopped.

# Pre-Requisite:

- Device supports RTSP streaming for Media2 Service (Media2\_RTPRTSPTCP).
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with RTSP SETUP request with transport parameter as "RTP/AVP/TCP" and which does not contain Require header with "onvif-replay" value and which is not tunneled in HTTP present.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetStreamUri for Media2 Service with rt2:Protocol element value equals to RTSP.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetStreamUri** request message for media profile with Transport element with "RTSP" value.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request with **Transport** tag in RTSP header that contains "RTP/AVP/TCP" and without "onvif-replay" Require header to set media session parameters.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### **Test Result:**



- Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It contains **Transport** request header field with value is equal to "RTP/AVP/TCP" (transport=RTP, profile=AVP, lower-transport=TCP) (see [RFC 2326]) AND
  - [S2] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
  - · [S3] It is not tunneled in HTTP AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S6] It invoked before the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S7] It is not tunneled in HTTP AND
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] SDP packet contains media type with Control URL that was used to send RTSP SETUP (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S9] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Client **GetStreamUri** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S10] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It invoked before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S12] tr2:GetStreamUri/tr2:Protocol element value is equal to "RTSP"
- Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S13] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S14] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S15] It is invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND



- [S16] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
- [S17] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- [S18] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
   AND
- · [S19] It is not tunneled in HTTP AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S20] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S21] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S22] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S23] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - · [S24] It is not tunneled in HTTP AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S25] It has RTSP 200 response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.12.4 STREAMING OVER UDP USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Media Streaming - UDP

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_MEDIASTREAMING-2

Feature Under Test: Streaming Over UDP Using Media2

(Media2\_MediaStreaming\_Media2\_UDP)

78



**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile M Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that stream over UDP protocol was successfully established between Client and Device using RTSP commands and then successfully stopped.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- Device supports Media2 Real Time Streaming (Media2 RealTimeStreaming).
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with RTSP SETUP request with transport parameter as "RTP/AVP/UDP" or "RTP/ AVP" and which does not contain Require header with "onvif-replay" value present.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetStreamUri for Media2 Service with rt2:Protocol element value equals to "RtspUnicast" or "RtspMulticast".

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetStreamUri** request message for media profile with Transport element with "RtspUnicast" value or "RtspMulticast" value.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request with **Transport** tag in RTSP header that contains "RTP/AVP/UDP" or "RTP/AVP" and without "onvif-replay" Require header to set media session parameters.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### Test Result:

79



- Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It contains Transport request header field with value is equal to "RTP/AVP/UDP" OR "RTP/AVP" (transport=RTP, profile=AVP, lower-transport=TCP or skipped) (see [RFC 2326]) AND
  - [S2] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP DESCRIBE** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S5] It invoked before the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S6] SDP packet contains media type with Control URL that was used to send RTSP SETUP (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S7] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Device **GetStreamUri** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S9] It invoked before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S10] **tr2:GetStreamUri/tr2:Protocol** element value is equal to "RtspUnicast" or "RtspMulticast"
- Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S11] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
  - [S12] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S13] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND



- [S14] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
- [S15] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- [S16] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
   AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S17] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S18] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S19] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S20] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S21] It has RTSP 200 response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.12.5 STREAMING OVER HTTP USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Media Streaming - HTTP

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_MEDIASTREAMING-3

Feature Under Test: Streaming Over HTTP Using Media2

(Media2 MediaStreaming Media2 HTTP)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory



**Test Purpose:** To verify that stream over HTTP protocol was successfully established between Client and Device using RTSP commands and then successfully stopped.

# Pre-Requisite:

- Device supports HTTP streaming for Media2 Service (Media2\_RTPRTSPHTTP).
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with RTSP SETUP request with transport parameter as "RTP/AVP/TCP" and which does not contain Require header with "onvif-replay" value and which is tunneled in HTTP present.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetStreamUri for Media2 Service with rt2:Protocol element value equals to RtspOverHttp.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetStreamUri** request message for media profile with Protocol element with "RtspOverHttp" value.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes **RTSP DESCRIBE** request in HTTP tunnel to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request without "onvif-replay" Require header in HTTP tunnel with **Transport** tag in RTSP header that contains "RTP/AVP/TCP" to set media session parameters.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header in HTTP tunnel to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request in HTTP tunnel to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### **Test Result:**



- Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It contains **Transport** request header field with value is equal to "RTP/AVP/TCP" (transport=RTP, profile=AVP, lower-transport=TCP) (see [RFC 2326]) AND
  - [S2] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
  - [S3] It is tunneled in HTTP AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S6] It invoked before the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S7] It is tunneled in HTTP AND
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] SDP packet contains media type with Control URL that was used to send RTSP SETUP (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S9] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Device **GetStreamUri** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S10] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It invoked before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S12] tr2:GetStreamUri/tr2:Protocol element value is equal to "RtspOverHttp"
- Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S13] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S14] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S15] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND



- [S16] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
- [S17] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- [S18] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
   AND
- [S19] It is tunneled in HTTP AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S20] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S21] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S22] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S23] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S24] It is tunneled in HTTP AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S25] It has RTSP 200 response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.13 H264 Video Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

# 5.13.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: H264 Video Streaming Using Media2 (Media2 VideoStreaming H264)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and H264 (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.



**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.13.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to setup and control of H264 video streaming.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting H264 Video Streaming if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports media2 get profiles.get profiles feature AND
  - Client supports media2\_get\_stream\_uri.get\_stream\_uri feature AND
  - Client is able to receive a stream using Media2 and decode H.264 video using the selected Media Profile over RTSP.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting H264 Video Streaming if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support media2\_get\_profiles.get\_profiles feature OR
  - Client does not support media2\_get\_stream\_uri.get\_stream\_uri feature OR
  - Client is unable to initiate and retrieve video stream using Media2 with H.264 encoding type.

# 5.13.3 H264 VIDEO STREAMING USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Streaming - H264

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_VIDEOSTREAMING\_H264-1

Feature Under Test: H264 Video Streaming Using Media2

(Media2\_VideoStreaming\_H264\_Media2\_H264VideoStreaming)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile M Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to initiate and retrieve a video stream with H264 encoding type.

## Pre-Requisite:

Device supports H264 encoding for Video Streaming for Media2 Service (Media2 H264).



- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with Video Streaming of H264 encoding type.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetStreamUri** for Media2 Service.
- Device supports H264 encoding for Video Streaming using Media2.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetStreamUri request message for media profile that contains Video Source Configuration and Video Encoder Configuration with H264 Encoding value. GetStreamUri request is set for RtspUnicast OR RtspMulticast OR RTSP OR RtspOverHttp transport.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetStreamUriResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK and SDP information with Media Type: "video" and with encoding name "H264".
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request without "onvif-replay" Require header and with transport parameter element to to set media session parameters for H264 video streaming.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

## **Test Result:**

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport is used.

- There is Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It has RTSP 200 response code AND



- [S2] SDP packet contains media type "video" (m=video) with sessions attribute "rtpmap" with encoding name "H264" (see [RFC 3984], item 8.2.1. Mapping of MIME Parameters to SDP) AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S4] It invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S5] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is correspond to corresponding media Control URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S6] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S7] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request for Media2 Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] It received for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S10] It received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S12] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S13] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S14] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S15] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:



- [S16] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S17] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S18] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S19] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S20] It has RTSP 200 response code.

88

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.14 H265 Video Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

# 5.14.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: H265 Video Streaming Using Media2 (Media2\_VideoStreaming\_H265)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and H265 (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.14.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to setup and control of H265 video streaming.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting H265 Video Streaming if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports media2 get profiles get profiles feature AND
  - Client supports media2 get stream uri.get stream uri feature AND



- Client is able to receive a stream using Media2 and decode H.265 video using the selected Media Profile over RTSP.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting H265 Video Streaming if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support media2\_get\_profiles.get\_profiles feature OR
  - · Client does not support media2 get stream uri.get stream uri feature OR
  - Client is unable to initiate and retrieve video stream using Media2 with H.265 encoding type.

# 5.14.3 H265 VIDEO STREAMING USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Streaming - H265

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 VIDEOSTREAMING H265-1

Feature Under Test: H265 Video Streaming Using Media2

(Media2\_VideoStreaming\_H265\_Media2\_H265VideoStreaming)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to initiate and retrieve a video stream with H265 encoding type.

## Pre-Requisite:

- Device supports H265 encoding for Video Streaming for Media2 Service (Media2 H265).
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with Video Streaming of H265 encoding type.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetStreamUri** for Media2 Service.
- Device supports H265 encoding for Video Streaming using Media2.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

1. Client invokes **GetStreamUri** request message for media profile that contains Video Source Configuration and Video Encoder Configuration with H265 Encoding value. GetStreamUri request is set for RtspUnicast OR RtspMulticast OR RTSP OR RtspOverHttp transport.



- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK and SDP information with Media Type: "video" and with encoding name "H265".
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request without "onvif-replay" Require header and with transport parameter element to to set media session parameters for H265 video streaming.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### **Test Result:**

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport is used.

- There is Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
  - [S2] SDP packet contains media type "video" (m=video) with sessions attribute "rtpmap" with encoding name "H265" (see [RFC 3984], item 8.2.1. Mapping of MIME Parameters to SDP) AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S4] It invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S5] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is correspond to corresponding media Control URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S6] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND



- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S7] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request for Media2 Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] It received for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S10] It received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It contains tr2:Uri element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S12] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S13] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S14] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S15] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S16] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client RTSP TEARDOWN request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S17] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S18] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S19] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S20] It has RTSP 200 response code.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.15 Video Encoder Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

# 5.15.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

**Validated Feature:** Video Encoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 VideoEncoderConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Video (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.15.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to modify Video Encoder Configuration.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Video Encoder Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve video encoder configuration options using GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to modify video encoder configuration using SetVideoEncoderConfiguration operation (Media2 Service) AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Video Encoder Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to SetVideoEncoderConfiguration request (Media2 Service) OR

# 5.15.3 GET VIDEO ENCODER CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Encoder Configuration - Get Video Encoder Configuration Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 VIDEOENCODERCONFIGURATION-1



**Feature Under Test:** Get Video Encoder Configuration Options Using Media2 (Media2 VideoEncoderConfiguration Media2 GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that video encoder configuration options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions** request message to retrieve a video encoder configuration options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptionsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions AND
- Device response on the **GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoEncoderConfigurationOptionsResponse.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

www.onvif.org	93



# 5.15.4 SET VIDEO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Encoder Configuration - Set Video Encoder Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 VIDEOENCODERCONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Set Video Encoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 VideoEncoderConfiguration Media2 SetVideoEncoderConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change video encoder configuration provided by Device using the **SetVideoEncoderConfiguration** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetVideoEncoderConfiguration** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetVideoEncoderConfiguration** request message to change a video encoder configuration on the Device.
- Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetVideoEncoderConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client SetVideoEncoderConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetVideoEncoderConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetVideoEncoderConfiguration AND
- Device response on the **SetVideoEncoderConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND



• [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetVideoEncoderConfigurationResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.16 Get Imaging Settings Test Cases

# 5.16.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Get Imaging Settings (GetImagingSettings)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Imaging Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.16.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrieve a current imaging settings.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Get Imaging Settings if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve a current imaging settings using **GetImagingSettings** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Get Imaging Settings if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for **GetImagingSettings** request.

# 5.16.3 GET IMAGING SETTINGS

Test Label: Get Imaging Settings - Get Imaging Settings

Test Case ID: GETIMAGINGSETTINGS-1

Feature Under Test: Get Imaging Settings (GetImagingSettings\_GetImgSettings)

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

Test Purpose: To verify that imaging settings for Device is received by Client using the

GetImagingSettings operation.

www.onvif.org

95



#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetImagingSettings** operation present.
- · Device supports Imaging Service.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetImagingSettings** request message to retrieve imaging settings for specified video source from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetImagingSettingsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetImagingSettings request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetImagingSettings** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetImagingSettings AND
- Device response on the **GetImagingSettings** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetImagingSettingsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.17 Imaging Settings Configuration Test Cases

# 5.17.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Imaging Settings Configuration (SetImagingSettings)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Imaging Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.17.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

1. Client connects to Device to change imaging settings.



- 2. Client is considered as supporting Imaging Settings Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - · Client is able to retrieve a imaging options using **GetOptions** operation AND
  - Client is able to change a imaging settings using **SetImagingSettings** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Imaging Settings Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for **GetOptions** request OR
  - No valid responses for SetImagingSettings request OR
  - There is no **GetOptions** request for the same video source token as used in **SetImagingSettings** request.

# 5.17.3 GET OPTIONS

Test Label: Get Imaging Settings - Get Options

Test Case ID: SETIMAGINGSETTINGS-1

Feature Under Test: Get Options (SetImagingSettings GetOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that imaging options for Device is received by Client using the **GetOptions** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetOptions** operation present.
- · Device supports Imaging Service.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetOptions** request message to retrieve imaging options for specified video source from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetOptionsResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

PASS -

97



- Client GetOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetOptions AND
- Device response on the **GetOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetOptionsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.17.4 SET IMAGING SETTINGS

Test Label: Set Imaging Settings - Set Imaging Settings

Test Case ID: SETIMAGINGSETTINGS-2

Feature Under Test: Set Imaging Settings (SetImagingSettings SetImagingSettingsRequest)

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change imaging settings on Device using the **SetImagingSettings** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetImagingSettings** operation present.
- · Device supports Imaging Service.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetOptions** request message to retrieve imaging options for specified video source from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetOptionsResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes **SetImagingSettings** request message to change imaging settings for specified video source which correspond to the retrieved options on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetImagingSettingsResponse** message.

#### Test Result:



#### PASS -

- Client SetImagingSettings request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetImagingSettings** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:SetImagingSettings AND
- Device response on the **SetImagingSettings** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:SetImagingSettingsResponse AND
- There is a Client **GetOptions** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] **timg:VideoSourceToken** element value is equal to **timg:VideoSourceToken** element from the **SetImagingSettings** request AND
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client SetImagingSettings request AND
- Device response on the **GetOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S6] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S7] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetOptionsResponse.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.18 Motion Alarm Test Cases

# 5.18.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Motion Alarm Event (MotionAlarm)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Motion Alarm is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.18.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client subscribes to device messages using **CreatePullPointSubscription** operation to get motion alarm notifications.
- 2. Client uses Pull Point event mechanism to retrieve notification events from Device.
- 3. Client is considered as supporting Motion Alarm if the following conditions are met:



- Client supports EventHandling Pullpoint feature AND
- Client is able to retrieve tns1:VideoSource/MotionAlarm notifications if Device supports Motion Alarm feature.
- 4. Client is considered as NOT supporting Motion Alarm if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support EventHandling\_Pullpoint feature OR
  - Client is not able to retrieve tns1:VideoSource/MotionAlarm.

# 5.19 PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning Test Cases

# 5.19.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Continuous Move (PtzPanTiltContinuousPositioning)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** PTZ Continuous Pan Tilt movement is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile S Requirement: Conditional

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.19.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to control PTZ Pan Tilt position using continuous move.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to move PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified PanTilt element AND
  - Client is able to stop PTZ Pan Tilt Device movement using the Stop operation OR using ContinuousMove operation with zero values in PanTilt element.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client is unable to move a PTZ device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified PanTilt element OR



- Client is unable to stop PTZ Pan Tilt movement using EITHER Stop operation OR using ContinuousMove operation OR
- No Valid Device Response to Stop request if detected OR
- No Valid Device Response to ContinuousMove request with zero "x" and "y" attributes
  values in PanTilt element if detected.

# 5.19.3 PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE PAN/TILT

Test Label: PTZ Continuous Positioning - ContinuousMove PanTilt

Test Case ID: PTZPANTILTCONTINUOUSPOSITIONING-1

**Feature Under Test:** Pan Tilt Continuous Move (PtzPanTiltContinuousPositioning ContinuousMovePanTilt)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile T Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move a PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified PanTilt element.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with ContinuousMove operation present.
- · Device supports PTZContinuousPanTilt.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes ContinuousMove request message to start move of PTZ Device using specific value of PanTilt element.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and ContinuousMoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client ContinuousMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **ContinuousMove** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<ContinuousMove>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND



- [S2] "<ContinuousMove>" includes tag: "<ProfileToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
- [S4] "<Velocity>" includes tag: "<PanTilt>" AND
- [S7] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
- [S8] Device response contains "<ContinuousMoveResponse>" tag.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.19.4 PTZ PAN TILT STOP

Test Label: PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning - Stop

Test Case ID: PTZPANTILTCONTINUOUSPOSITIONING-2

Feature Under Test: Stop Pan Tilt Movement (PtzPanTiltContinuousPositioning\_PanTiltStop)

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to stop a PTZ Pan Tilt Device movement using the Stop operation.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

 The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with Stop operation with skipped PanTilt element or with PanTilt = true present

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes Stop request message to stop ongoing pan tilt movements of PTZ Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and StopResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client Stop request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Stop** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:



- [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:Stop AND
- [S2] **tptz:Stop/tptz:ProfileToken** element has non-empty string value of specific token AND
- [S3] If tptz:Stop contains tptz:PanTilt element then tptz:Stop/tptz:PanTilt = true AND
- Device response on the **Stop** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:StopResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.19.5 STOP PAN TILT MOVEMENT USING PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE

Test Label: PTZ Continuous Positioning - Stop Pan Tilt Movement using ContinuousMove

Test Case ID: PTZPANTILTCONTINUOUSPOSITIONING-3

**Feature Under Test:** Stop Pan Tilt Movement using Continuous Move (PtzPanTiltContinuousPositioning PanTiltStopUsingPTZContinuousMove)

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to stop a PTZ Pan Tilt Device movement using ContinuousMove operation with zero values in PanTilt element.

## Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with ContinuousMove operation present.

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes ContinuousMove request message with zero "x" and "y" attributes values in PanTilt element.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and ContinuousMoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**



**NOTE:** In case Client does not send ContinuousMove request message with zero "x" and "y" attributes values in PanTilt element then the test shall be deemed as "NOT DETECTED".

#### PASS -

- There is client **ContinuousMove** request messages which corresponds to the following requirements (else skip the check):
  - Client ContinuousMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
  - Client **ContinuousMove** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
    - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMove AND
    - [S2] tptz:ContinuousMove/tptz:ProfileToken element has non-empty string value of specific token AND
    - [S3] tptz:ContinuousMove/tptz:Velocity containt tag tt:PanTilt AND
    - [S4] tptz:ContinuousMove/tptz:Velocity/tt:PanTilt/@x attribute value is equal to 0
       AND
    - [S5] tptz:ContinuousMove/tptz:Velocity/tt:PanTilt/@y attribute value is equal to 0
       AND
  - Device response on the **ContinuousMove** request fulfills the following requirements:
    - [S6] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
    - [S7] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMoveResponse.

### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.20 PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning Test Cases

# 5.20.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Zoom Continuous Move (PtzZoomContinuousPositioning)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** PTZ Continuous Zoom movement is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 



Profile S Requirement: Conditional

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.20.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to control PTZ Zoom position using continuous move.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to move PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified Zoom element AND
  - Client is able to stop PTZ Zoom Device movement using the Stop operation OR using ContinuousMove operation with zero values in Zoom element.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client is unable to move a PTZ device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified Zoom element OR
  - Client is unable to stop PTZ Zoom movement using EITHER Stop operation OR using ContinuousMove operation OR
  - No Valid Device Response to Stop request if detected OR
  - No Valid Device Response to ContinuousMove request with zero "x" attributes values in Zoom element if detected.

# 5.20.3 PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE ZOOM

Test Label: PTZ Continuous Positioning - ContinuousMove Zoom

Test Case ID: PTZZOOMCONTINUOUSPOSITIONING-1

Feature Under Test: Zoom Continuous Move

(PtzZoomContinuousPositioning\_ContinuousMoveZoom)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change zoom of PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove

operation with specified Zoom element.

105



#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with ContinuousMove operation present.
- · Device supports PTZContinuousZoom.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes ContinuousMove request message to change zoom of PTZ Device using specific value of Zoom element.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and ContinuousMoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client ContinuousMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **ContinuousMove** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<ContinuousMove>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<ContinuousMove>" includes tag: "<ProfileToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S4] "<Velocity>" includes tag: "<Zoom>" AND
  - [S6] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S7] Device response contains "<ContinuousMoveResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.20.4 PTZ ZOOM STOP

Test Label: PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning - Stop

Test Case ID: PTZZOOMCONTINUOUSPOSITIONING-2

Feature Under Test: Stop Zoom Movement (PtzZoomContinuousPositioning ZoomStop)

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

106



**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to stop a PTZ Zoom Device movement using the Stop operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

 The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with Stop operation with skipped Zoom element or with Zoom = true present

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes Stop request message to stop ongoing zoom movements of PTZ Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and StopResponse message.

#### Test Result:

#### PASS -

- Client Stop request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Stop** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:Stop AND
  - [S2] **tptz:Stop/tptz:ProfileToken** element has non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S3] If tptz:Stop contains tptz:Zoom element then tptz:Stop/tptz:Zoom = true AND
- Device response on the **Stop** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:StopResponse.

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.20.5 STOP ZOOM MOVEMENT USING PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE

Test Label: PTZ Continuous Positioning - Stop Zoom Movement using ContinuousMove

Test Case ID: PTZZOOMCONTINUOUSPOSITIONING-3



**Feature Under Test:** Stop Zoom Movement using Continuous Move (PtzZoomContinuousPositioning ZoomStopUsingPTZContinuousMove)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to stop a PTZ Zoom Device movement using ContinuousMove operation with zero values in Zoom element.

### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with ContinuousMove operation present.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes ContinuousMove request message with zero "x" attribute value in Zoom element.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and ContinuousMoveResponse message.

### **Test Result:**

**NOTE:** In case Client does not send ContinuousMove request message with zero "x" attribute value in Zoom element if device supports PTZContinuousZoom then the test shall be deemed as "NOT DETECTED".

- There is client **ContinuousMove** request messages which corresponds to the following requirements (else skip the check):
  - Client ContinuousMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
  - Client ContinuousMove request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
    - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMove AND
    - [S2] tptz:ContinuousMove/tptz:ProfileToken element has non-empty string value of specific token AND
    - [S3] tptz:ContinuousMove/tptz:Velocity containt tag tt:Zoom AND
    - [S4] tptz:ContinuousMove/tptz:Velocity/tt:Zoom/@x attribute value is equal to 0.
  - Device response on the **ContinuousMove** request fulfills the following requirements:

108	www.onvif.org



- [S5] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
- [S6] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMoveResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.21 PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space Degrees Test Cases

# 5.21.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Absolute Positioning using Media2 - Spherical Position Space Degrees Media2\_PanTiltSpaces\_SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Profile T, PTZ Absolute Move and PTZ Spherical Coordinate Spaces are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.21.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device control the position using absolute positioning with SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees PTZ space.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning with Spherical Position Space Degrees if the following conditions are met:
  - PTZ Client is able to move Device using the **AbsoluteMove** operation with specified PanTilt element EITHER using space attribute http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/ PanTilt with SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees value OR using Media Profile with PTZConfiguration with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning with Spherical Position Space Degrees if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to AbsoluteMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees PTZ space if detected AND

www.onvif.org	109



- No valid response to AbsoluteMove request with skipped PTZ space **AbsoluteMove** which media profile with attribute for operations use DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees if detected OR
- No AbsoluteMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/ SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees PTZ space is detected AND no AbsoluteMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute which use media profile with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees is detected

# 5.21.3 PTZ ABSOLUTE MOVE PAN/TILT SPHERICAL POSITION SPACE DEGREES

**Test Label:** PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - AbsoluteMove PanTilt with SphericalPositionSpace

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 PANTILTSPACES SPHERICALPOSITIONSPACEDEGREES-1

**Feature Under Test:** Absolute PanTilt Move with SphericalPositionSpace (Media2\_PanTiltSpaces\_SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegrees\_PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltSphericalPositionSpaceDegreesDegreesDegr

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move a PTZ Device using the AbsoluteMove operation with specified PanTilt element using http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees PTZ space.

# Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with AbsoluteMove operation present.
- · Device supports PTZ Service.
- Device supports Absolute Pan/Tilt movement (PTZAbsolutePanTilt).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

 Client invokes AbsoluteMove request message to move of PTZ Device using specific value of PanTilt element with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/ SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees space attribute value OR



- Client find or configure media profile to contain PTZConfiguration with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace with value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/ tptz/PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees and invokes AbsoluteMove request message using specific value of PanTilt element with no space attribute.
- 3. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AbsoluteMoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AbsoluteMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **AbsoluteMove** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:AbsoluteMove AND
  - [S2] It contains tptz:Position/tt:PanTilt element AND
  - [S3] If it contains tptz:Position/tt:PanTilt/@space attribute, THEN tptz:Position/tt:PanTilt/@space element value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees AND
  - [S4] ELSE PTZConfiguration that corresponding to media profile used in **AbsoluteMove** request (PTZ Move operation) has DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace (Default space element name to get) value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/SphericalPositionSpaceDegrees (see Annex A.1 HelperGetDefaultPtzSpaceOfPtzConfigurationCorrespondingToMove)
- Device response on the **AbsoluteMove** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:AbsoluteMoveResponse.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.22 PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space Test Cases

# 5.22.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Absolute Move Using Media2 - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space (Media2 PanTiltSpaces PositionGenericSpace)



**Check Condition based on Device Features:** PTZ Absolute Pan/Tilt Move and PTZ Generic Coordinate Spaces are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.22.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device control the position using absolute positioning with Pan/Tilt PositionGenericSpace PTZ space.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning with Pan/Tilt PositionGenericSpace PTZ space if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to move PTZ Device using the AbsoluteMove operation with specified PanTilt element EITHER using space attribute in PanTilt element with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace value OR using Media Profile with PTZConfiguration with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning with Pan/ Tilt PositionGenericSpace PTZ space if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to AbsoluteMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace PTZ space if detected AND
  - No valid response to AbsoluteMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute for AbsoluteMove operations which use media profile with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http:// www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace if detected OR
  - No AbsoluteMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/
    PositionGenericSpace PTZ space is detected AND no AbsoluteMove
    request with skipped PTZ space attribute which use media profile with
    DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http://
    www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace is detected

# 5.22.3 PTZ ABSOLUTE MOVE PAN/TILT POSITION GENERIC SPACE

**Test Label:** PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - AbsoluteMove PanTilt with PositionGeneric Space

112	www.onv	if.org



Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_PANTILTSPACES\_POSITIONGENERICSPACE-1

**Feature Under Test:** Absolute Move PanTilt with PositionGeneric Space (Media2 PanTiltSpaces PositionGenericSpace PTZAbsolutePositioningPanTiltPositionGenericSpace)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move a PTZ Device using the AbsoluteMove operation with specified PanTilt element using http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace PTZ space.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with AbsoluteMove operation present.
- · Device supports PTZ Service.
- Device supports Absolute Pan/Tilt movement (PTZAbsolutePanTilt).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes AbsoluteMove request message to move of PTZ Device using specific value of PanTilt element with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/ PositionGenericSpace space attribute value OR
- 2. Client find or configure media profile to contain PTZConfiguration with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace with value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace and invokes AbsoluteMove request message using specific value of PanTilt element with no space attribute.
- 3. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AbsoluteMoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AbsoluteMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **AbsoluteMove** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:AbsoluteMove AND
  - [S2] It contains tptz:Position/tt:PanTilt element AND
  - [S3] If it contains tptz:Position/tt:PanTilt/@space attribute, THEN tptz:Position/tt:PanTilt/@space element value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace AND

www.	onvit	ora	



- [S4] ELSE PTZConfiguration that corresponding to media profile used in AbsoluteMove request (PTZ Move operation) has DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace (Default space element name to get ) value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/PositionGenericSpace (see Annex A.1 HelperGetDefaultPtzSpaceOfPtzConfigurationCorrespondingToMove)
- Device response on the **AbsoluteMove** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:AbsoluteMoveResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.23 PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Zoom PositionGeneric Space Test Cases

# 5.23.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Absolute Positioning Using Media2 - Zoom Position Generic Space (Media2\_ZoomSpaces\_PositionGenericSpace)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** PTZ Absolute Zoom Move and PTZ Generic Coordinate Spaces are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile T Requirement:** Mandatory

# 5.23.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device control the position using absolute positioning with Zoom PositionGenericSpace PTZ space.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning with Zoom PositionGenericSpace PTZ space if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to move PTZ Device using the **AbsoluteMove** operation with specified Zoom element EITHER using space attribute in Zoom element with



http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace value OR using Media Profile with PTZConfiguration with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace

- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning with Zoom PositionGenericSpace PTZ space if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to AbsoluteMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace PTZ space if detected AND
  - No valid response to AbsoluteMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute for AbsoluteMove operations which use media profile with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace if detected OR
  - No AbsoluteMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace PTZ space is detected AND no AbsoluteMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute which use media profile with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace is detected

# 5.23.3 PTZ ABSOLUTE MOVE ZOOM POSITION GENERIC SPACE

**Test Label:** PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - AbsoluteMove Zoom with PositionGeneric Space

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 ZOOMSPACES POSITIONGENERICSPACE-1

Feature Under Test: Absolute Positioning Using Media2 - AbsoluteMove Zoom with PositionGeneric Space (Media2\_ZoomSpaces\_PositionGenericSpace\_PTZAbsolutePositioningZoomPositionGenericSpace)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move a PTZ Device using the AbsoluteMove operation with specified Zoom element using <a href="http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/">http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/</a> **PositionGenericSpace** PTZ space.

# Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with AbsoluteMove operation present.

www.onvif.org	115



- · Device supports PTZ Service.
- Device supports Absolute Zoom movement (PTZAbsoluteZoom).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes AbsoluteMove request message to move of PTZ Device using specific value of Zoom element with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/ PositionGenericSpace space attribute value OR
- 2. Client find or configure media profile to contain PTZConfiguration with DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace with value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace and invokes AbsoluteMove request message using specific value of Zoom element with no space attribute.
- 3. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AbsoluteMoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AbsoluteMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client AbsoluteMove request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:AbsoluteMove AND
  - [S2] It contains tptz:Position/tt:Zoom element AND
  - [S3] If it contains tptz:Position/tt:Zoom/@space attribute, THEN tptz:Position/tt:Zoom/ @space element value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/ PositionGenericSpace AND
  - [S4] ELSE PTZConfiguration that corresponding to media profile used AbsoluteMove request (PTZ Move operation) has DefaultAbsolutePantTiltPositionSpace (Default space element name to get ) value is egual to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/PositionGenericSpace Annex A.1 (see HelperGetDefaultPtzSpaceOfPtzConfigurationCorrespondingToMove)
- Device response on the **AbsoluteMove** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:AbsoluteMoveResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



# 5.24 PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning Test Cases

# 5.24.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning (Media2\_PanTiltSpaces\_VelocityGenericSpace)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** PTZ Continuous PanTilt and Media2 Service are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.24.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device control the pan tilt position using absolute positioning with VelocityGenericSpace PTZ spaces.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to move PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified PanTilt element EITHER using space attribute in PanTilt element with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace value OR using Media Profile with PTZConfiguration with DefaultContinuousPanTiltVelocitySpace value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace AND
  - Client supports PtzContinuousPositioning.Stop feature OR PtzContinuousPositioning.StopMovementUsingContinuousMove feature.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to ContinuousMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace PTZ space if detected AND
  - No valid response to ContinuousMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute for ContinuousMove operations which use media profile with DefaultContinuousPanTiltVelocitySpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace if detected OR



- No ContinuousMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/ VelocityGenericSpace PTZ space is detected AND no ContinuousMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute which use media profile with DefaultContinuousPanTiltVelocitySpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http:// www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace is detected AND
- Client does not support PtzContinuousPositioning.Stop feature AND PtzContinuousPositioning.StopMovementUsingContinuousMove feature.

# 5.24.3 PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE PAN/TILT VELOCITY GENERIC SPACE

Test Label: PTZ Using Media2 Continuous Positioning - ContinuousMove PanTilt

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 PANTILTSPACES VELOCITYGENERICSPACE-1

**Feature Under Test:** Pan Tilt Continuous Move Using Media2 - Velocity Generic Space (Media2\_PanTiltSpaces\_VelocityGenericSpace\_PTZContinuousPositioningPanTiltVelocityGenericSpace)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move a PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified PanTilt element using http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace PTZ space.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with ContinuousMove operation present.
- Device supports PTZ Service.
- Device supports Continuous Pan/Tilt movement (PTZContinuousPanTilt).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes ContinuousMove request message to move of PTZ Device using specific value of PanTilt element with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/ VelocityGenericSpace space attribute value OR
- 2. Client find or configure media profile to contain PTZConfiguration with DefaultContinuousPanTiltVelocitySpace with value is equal to <a href="http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace">http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace</a> and invokes ContinuousMove request message using specific value of PanTilt element with no space attribute.



3. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and ContinuousMoveResponse message.

## Test Result:

- Client ContinuousMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client ContinuousMove request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMove AND
  - [S2] It contains tptz:Velocity/tt:PanTilt element AND
  - [S3] If it contains tptz:Velocity/tt:PanTilt/@space attribute, THEN tptz:Velocity/tt:PanTilt/@space element value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace AND
  - [S4] ELSE PTZConfiguration that corresponding to media profile used in ContinuousMove (PTZ operation) has DefaultContinuousPanTiltVelocitySpace request Move (Default space element name to get ) value is equal http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/PanTiltSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace (see Annex A.1 HelperGetDefaultPtzSpaceOfPtzConfigurationCorrespondingToMove)
- Device response on the **ContinuousMove** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMoveResponse.

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 5.25 PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning Test Cases

# 5.25.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning (Media2\_ZoomSpaces\_VelocityGenericSpace)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** PTZ Continuous Zoom and Medis2 Service are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

www.onvif.org	119



Profile T Requirement: Mandatory

# 5.25.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device control the zoom position using absolute positioning with VelocityGenericSpace PTZ spaces.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to move PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified Zoom element EITHER using space attribute in Zoom element with http:// www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace value OR using Media Profile with PTZConfiguration with DefaultContinuousZoomVelocitySpace value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace AND
  - Client supports PtzContinuousPositioning.Stop feature OR
     PtzContinuousPositioning.StopMovementUsingContinuousMove feature.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to ContinuousMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace PTZ space if detected AND
  - No valid response to ContinuousMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute for ContinuousMove operations which use media profile with DefaultContinuousZoomVelocitySpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http:// www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace if detected OR
  - No ContinuousMove request with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/ VelocityGenericSpace PTZ space is detected AND no ContinuousMove request with skipped PTZ space attribute which use media profile with DefaultContinuousZoomVelocitySpace value in PTZConfiguration is equal to http:// www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace is detected AND
  - Client does not support PtzContinuousPositioning.Stop feature AND PtzContinuousPositioning.StopMovementUsingContinuousMove feature.

# 5.25.3 PTZ CONTINUOUS MOVE ZOOM VELOCITY GENERIC SPACE

Test Label: PTZ Using Media2 Continuous Positioning - ContinuousMove Zoom



Test Case ID: MEDIA2 ZOOMSPACES VELOCITYGENERICSPACE-1

**Feature Under Test:** Zoom Continuous Move Using Media2 - Velocity Generic Space (Media2 ZoomSpaces VelocityGenericSpace PTZContinuousPositioningZoomVelocityGenericSpace)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move a PTZ Device using the ContinuousMove operation with specified Zoom element using <a href="http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace">http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace</a> PTZ space.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with ContinuousMove operation present.
- · Device supports PTZ Service.
- Device supports Continuous Zoom movement (PTZContinuousZoom).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes ContinuousMove request message to move of PTZ Device using specific value of Zoom element with http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/ VelocityGenericSpace space attribute value OR
- Client find or configure media profile to contain PTZConfiguration with DefaultContinuousZoomVelocitySpace with value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace and invokes ContinuousMove request message using specific value of Zoom element with no space attribute.
- 3. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and ContinuousMoveResponse message.

# Test Result:

- Client ContinuousMove request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **ContinuousMove** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMove AND
  - [S2] It contains tptz:Velocity/tt:Zoom element AND
  - [S3] If it contains tptz:Velocity/tt:Zoom/@space attribute, THEN tptz:Velocity/tt:Zoom/ @space element value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/ VelocityGenericSpace AND



- [S4] ELSE PTZConfiguration that corresponding to media profile used in ContinuousMove request (PTZ Move operation) has DefaultContinuousZoomVelocitySpace (Default space element name to get ) value is equal to http://www.onvif.org/ver10/tptz/ZoomSpaces/VelocityGenericSpace Annex (see **A.1** HelperGetDefaultPtzSpaceOfPtzConfigurationCorrespondingToMove)
- Device response on the **ContinuousMove** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:ContinuousMoveResponse.

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



# **6 Test Cases for Profile Conditional Features**

# 6.1 System Test Cases

# 6.1.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: System (System)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile A Requirement: Conditional

Profile C Requirement: Conditional

Profile G Requirement: Conditional

Profile Q Requirement: Conditional

Profile S Requirement: Conditional

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

Profile D Requirement: Conditional

**Profile M Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.1.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to get information, such as manufacturer, model, firmware version and etc.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting System if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to list Device information using the GetDeviceInformation operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting System if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No Valid Device Response to GetDeviceInformation request.

# 6.1.3 GET DEVICE INFORMATION

Test Label: System - Get Device Information



Test Case ID: SYSTEM-1

Feature Under Test: Get Device Information (System GetDeviceInformation)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile G Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile C Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile A Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile D Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile M Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to list Device information using the GetDeviceInformation operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetDeviceInformation operation present.

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetDeviceInformation request message to list Device information.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetDeviceInformationResponse message.

# **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetDeviceInformation request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetDeviceInformation** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetDeviceInformation>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetDeviceInformationResponse>" tag.



#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.2 User Handling Test Cases

# 6.2.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: User Handling (UserHandling)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

**Profile A Requirement:** Mandatory

Profile Q Requirement: Mandatory

Profile S Requirement: Conditional

Profile C Requirement: Conditional

Profile G Requirement: Conditional

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

Profile D Requirement: Conditional

# 6.2.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to create, list, modify and delete users.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting User Handling if the following conditions are met:
  - · Client is able to create users on Device using the CreateUsers operation AND
  - · Client is able to list existing users of Device using the GetUsers operation AND
  - · Client is able to modify users on Device using the SetUser operation AND
  - Client is able to delete users from Device using the DeleteUsers operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting System if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No Valid Device Response to CreateUsers request (except SOAP fault: soapenv:Receiver/ter:Action/ter:TooManyUsers) OR



- No Valid Device Response to GetUsers request OR
- No Valid Device Response to SetUser request (except SOAP fault: soapenv:Sender/ ter:InvalidArgVal/ter:FixedUser) OR
- No Valid Device Response to DeleteUsers request (except SOAP fault: soapenv:Sender/ ter:InvalidArgVal/ter:FixedUser).

# 6.2.3 CREATE USERS

Test Label: User Handling - CreateUsers

Test Case ID: USERHANDLING-1

Feature Under Test: Create Users (UserHandling CreateUsers)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile Q Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile D Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to create users on Device using the CreateUsers operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with CreateUsers operation present.

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes CreateUsers request message to create new users and corresponding credentials on Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreateUsersResponse message.

# **Test Result:**



#### PASS -

- Client CreateUsers request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **CreateUsers** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<CreateUsers>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<CreateUsers>" includes tag: "<User>" AND
  - [S3] "<User>" includes tag: "<Username>" with non-empty string value AND
  - [S4] "<User>" includes tag: "<Password>" with non-empty string value AND
  - [S5] If Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" THEN it contains "<CreateUsersResponse>" tag, ELSE it contains soapenv:Fault with soapenv:Receiver/ ter:Action/ter:TooManyUsers fault code.

## FAIL -

The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.2.4 GET USERS

**Test Label:** User Handling - GetUsers

Test Case ID: USERHANDLING-2

Feature Under Test: Get Users (UserHandling GetUsers)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile G Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile Q Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile D Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to list existing users of Device using the GetUsers

operation.



## **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetUsers operation present.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetUsers request message to list registered users and their user levels.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetUsersResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client GetUsers request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetUsers** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetUsers>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetUsersResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# **6.2.5 SET USER**

Test Label: User Handling - SetUser

Test Case ID: USERHANDLING-3

**Feature Under Test:** Set User (UserHandling SetUser)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile G Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Mandatory

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory



Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile D Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to modify users on Device using the SetUser operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with SetUser operation present.

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes SetUser request message to update the authentication settings on Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetUserResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SetUser request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetUser** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<SetUser>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<SetUser>" includes tag: "<User>" AND
  - [S3] "<User>" includes tag: "<Username>" with non-empty string value AND
  - [S4] If Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" THEN it contains "<SetUserResponse>"
    tag, ELSE it contains soapenv:Fault with soapenv:Sender/ter:InvalidArgVal/
    ter:FixedUser fault code.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.2.6 DELETE USERS

Test Label: User Handling - DeleteUsers

Test Case ID: USERHANDLING-4

Feature Under Test: Delete Users (UserHandling\_DeleteUsers)



**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile Q Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile D Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to delete users from Device using the DeleteUsers operation.

# **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with DeleteUsers operation present.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes DeleteUsers request message to delete specific users from Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and DeleteUsersResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client **DeleteUsers** request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **DeleteUsers** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<DeleteUsers>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<DeleteUsers>" includes tag: "<Username>" with non-empty string value AND
  - [S3] If Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" THEN it contains "<DeleteUsersResponse>" tag, ELSE it contains soapenv:Fault with soapenv:Sender/ter:InvalidArgVal/ter:FixedUser fault code.

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



# 6.3 NTP Test Cases

# 6.3.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: NTP (NTP)

Check Condition based on Device Features: NTP is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile S Requirement:** Conditional

Profile Q Requirement: Conditional

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.3.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

1. Client connects to Device to configure synchronization of time using NTP servers on Device.

- 2. Client is considered as supporting NTP if the following conditions are met:
  - · Client is able to get the NTP settings from Device using the GetNTP operation AND
  - Client is able to set the NTP settings on Device using the SetNTP operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting NTP if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · No Valid Device Response to GetNTP request OR
  - No Valid Device Response to SetNTP request.

# 6.3.3 GET NTP

Test Label: NTP - GetNTP

Test Case ID: NTP-1

Feature Under Test: Get NTP (NTP\_GetNTP)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional



**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to get the NTP settings from Device using the GetNTP operation.

# **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetNTP operation present.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetNTP request message to get current settings of NTP servers on Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetNTPResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetNTP request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetNTP** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetNTP>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetNTPResponse>" tag.

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.3.4 SET NTP

Test Label: NTP - SetNTP

Test Case ID: NTP-2

Feature Under Test: Set NTP (NTP\_SetNTP)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional



**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to set the NTP settings on Device using the SetNTP operation.

# **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with SetNTP operation present.

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes SetNTP request message to set the NTP servers settings on Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetNTPResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SetNTP request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetNTP** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<SetNTP>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<SetNTPResponse>" tag.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.4 Auxiliary Commands Test Cases

# 6.4.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Auxiliary Commands (AuxiliaryCommands)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device).

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile S Requirement: None

Profile G Requirement: None



Profile A Requirement: None

Profile C Requirement: None

Profile Q Requirement: None

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.4.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to ONVIF Profile T Simulator to manage auxiliary commands supported by the Device.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Auxiliary Commands if the following conditions are met:
  - ONVIF Profile T Simulator detects SendAuxiliaryCommand request with at least one of the following auxiliary commands:
    - tt:Wiper|On
    - tt:Wiper|Off
    - tt:Washer|On
    - tt:Washer|Off
    - tt:WashingProcedure|On
    - · tt:WashingProcedure|Off
    - tt:IRLamp|On
    - tt:IRLamp|Off
    - tt:IRLamp|Auto
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Auxiliary Commands if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - • ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request with tt:Wiper|On auxiliary command AND
    - ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect SendAuxiliaryCommand request with tt:Wiper|Off auxiliary command AND
    - ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect SendAuxiliaryCommand request with tt:Washer|On auxiliary command AND



- ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect SendAuxiliaryCommand request with tt:Washer|Off auxiliary command AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect SendAuxiliaryCommand request with tt:WashingProcedure|On auxiliary command AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect SendAuxiliaryCommand request with tt:WashingProcedure|Off auxiliary command AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request with tt:IRLamp|On auxiliary command AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request with tt:IRLamp|Off auxiliary command AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator does not detect **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request with tt:IRLamp|Auto auxiliary command.

Recommendation: Clients should support all auxiliary operations listed in the scenario.

# **6.4.3 WIPER ON**

**Test Label:** Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-1

Feature Under Test: tt:Wiper|On (AuxiliaryCommands WiperOn)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Test Purpose: To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):



- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:Wiper|On" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:Wiper|On" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the SendAuxiliaryCommand request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

# FAIL -

None.

# 6.4.4 WIPER OFF

**Test Label:** Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-2

Feature Under Test: tt:Wiper|Off (AuxiliaryCommands\_WiperOff)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None



Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:Wiper|Off" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

#### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:Wiper|Off" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the SendAuxiliaryCommand request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

#### FAIL -

None.

# 6.4.5 WASHER ON

**Test Label:** Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-3



Feature Under Test: tt:Washer|On (AuxiliaryCommands WasherOn)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:Washer|On" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator'
   section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

# **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:Washer|On" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the SendAuxiliaryCommand request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.



#### FAIL -

• None.

# 6.4.6 WASHER OFF

Test Label: Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-4

Feature Under Test: tt:Washer|Off (AuxiliaryCommands\_WasherOff)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:Washer|Off" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator'
   section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

## **Test Result:**

# PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND



- [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:Washer|Off" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

## FAIL -

· None.

# 6.4.7 WASHINGPROCEDURE ON

Test Label: Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-5

Feature Under Test: tt:WashingProcedure|On (AuxiliaryCommands\_WashingProcedureOn)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

# **Pre-Requisite:**

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:WashingProcedure|On" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.



#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:WashingProcedure|On" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the SendAuxiliaryCommand request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

## FAIL -

· None.

# 6.4.8 WASHINGPROCEDURE OFF

Test Label: Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-6

Feature Under Test: tt:WashingProcedure|Off (AuxiliaryCommands WashingProcedureOff)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .



## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:WashingProcedure|Off" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:WashingProcedure|Off" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the SendAuxiliaryCommand request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

# FAIL -

· None.

# 6.4.9 IRLAMP ON

Test Label: Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-7

**Feature Under Test:** tt:IRLamp|On (AuxiliaryCommands\_IRLampOn)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None



Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:IRLamp|On" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator'
   section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:IRLamp|On" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the **SendAuxiliaryCommand** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

## FAIL -

· None.

# 6.4.10 IRLAMP OFF

Test Label: Auxiliary Commands



Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-8

Feature Under Test: tt:IRLamp|Off (AuxiliaryCommands IRLampOff)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:IRLamp|Off" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator'
   section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

## **Test Result:**

# PASS -

- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:IRLamp|Off" AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the SendAuxiliaryCommand request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND



• [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

## FAIL -

None.

## **6.4.11 IRLAMP AUTO**

Test Label: Auxiliary Commands

Test Case ID: AUXILIARYCOMMANDS-9

Feature Under Test: tt:IRLamp|Auto (AuxiliaryCommands\_IRLampAuto)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client supports the SendAuxiliaryCommand operation.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The .osc file of conversation with ONVIF Profile T Simulator is present (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator' section in Help) .

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SendAuxiliaryCommand request message with AuxiliaryCommand =
   "tt:IRLamp|Auto" to the ONVIF Profile T Simulator (please, refer to 'Profile T Simulator'
   section in Help).
- 2. ONVIF Profile T Simulator responds with **SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse** message and 200 OK HTTP code.

## **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

 Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND



- Client SendAuxiliaryCommand request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand AND
  - [S2] tds:SendAuxiliaryCommand/tds:AuxiliaryCommand is equal to "tt:IRLamp|Auto"
     AND
- ONVIF Profile T Simulator response on the SendAuxiliaryCommand request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SendAuxiliaryCommandResponse.

· None.

# 6.5 Metadata Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.5.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Metadata Media2 Profile Configuration (Media2\_MetadataProfileConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Media2 Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

Profile M Requirement: Conditional

# 6.5.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to add compatible Metadata configuration to a Media Profile.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Metadata Profile Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve Metadata configurations compatible with media profile using **GetMetadataConfigurations** operation with specified ProfileToken element.
  - Client is able to add an Metadata configuration using **AddConfiguration** operation with Type element value is equal to Metadata.



- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Metadata Profile Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for GetMetadataConfigurations request with ProfileToken element OR
  - No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to Metadata is detected.

# 6.5.3 GET METADATA CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH PROFILE USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Get Metadata Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_METADATAPROFILECONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Metadata Configurations Compatible With Media2 Profile (Media2 MetadataProfileConfiguration Media2 GetCompatibleMetadataProfileConfigurations)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile M Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that list of metadata configurations compatible with a media profile is received by Client using the **GetMetadataConfigurations** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetMetadataConfigurations operation with specified ProfileToken element present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2 Service).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetMetadataConfigurations request message with ProfileToken element to retrieve a list of metadata configurations compatible with requested media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMetadataConfigurationsResponse** message.

Toot	Resul	14.
Test	Resil	IT-



- Client GetMetadataConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetMetadataConfigurations** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetMetadataConfigurations AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:ProfileToken element AND
- Device response to the **GetMetadataConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetMetadataConfigurationsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.5.4 ADD METADATA CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add Metadata Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_METADATAPROFILECONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Add Metadata Configuration To Media2 Profile (Media2 MetadataProfileConfiguration Media2 AddMetadataProfileConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile M Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an metadata configuration to a media profile using the **AddConfiguration** operation.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation with Type value is equal to "Metadata" present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2 Service).

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

	_	
148		www.onvif.ora



- 1. Client invokes **GetMetadataConfigurations** request message with specified **ProfileToken** to retrieve compatible metadata configurations for specified media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMetadataConfigurationsResponse** message.
- Client invokes AddConfiguration request message with Type element value is equal to Metadata and with Configuration token that was recieved in GetMetadataConfigurationsResponse message for the same media profile to add an metadata configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client AddConfiguration request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "Metadata" AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client **GetMetadataConfigurations** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
  - [S6] It has **tr2:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
  - [S7] It is the last **GetMetadataConfigurations** request which corresponds to [S5], AND [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetMetadataConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND



- [S9] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tr2:GetMetadataConfigurationsResponse** AND
- [S10] It contains tr2:Configurations element with @token attribute value equal to tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value for Configuration with tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type value is equal to Metadata from the AddConfiguration request message.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.6 Metadata Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.6.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Metadata Configuration Using Media2 (Media2\_MetadataConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Media2 Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

Profile M Requirement: Mandatory

# 6.6.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to modify Metadata Configuration.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Metadata Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve metadata configurations using GetMetadataConfigurations operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to retrieve metadata configuration options using GetMetadataConfigurationOptions operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to modify metadata configuration using SetMetadataConfiguration operation (Media2 Service) AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Metadata Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:



- No valid response to GetMetadataConfigurations request (Media2 Service) OR
- No valid response to GetMetadataConfigurationOptions request (Media2 Service) OR
- No valid response to **SetMetadataConfiguration** request (Media2 Service) OR

## 6.6.3 GET METADATA CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

**Test Label:** Metadata Configuration - Get Metadata Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 METADATACONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Metadata Configurations Using Media2 (Media2\_MetadataConfiguration\_Media2\_GetMetadataConfigurations)

Profile M Normative Reference: Mandatory

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that metadata configuration provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetMetadataConfigurations** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetMetadataConfigurations** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetMetadataConfigurations** request message to retrieve an metadata configuration or a list of metadata configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMetadataConfigurationsResponse** message.

## **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client GetMetadataConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetMetadataConfigurations** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:

151



- [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetMetadataConfigurations AND
- Device response on the **GetMetadataConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetMetadataConfigurationsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.6.4 GET METADATA CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Metadata Configuration - Get Metadata Configuration Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 METADATACONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Get Metadata Configuration Options Using Media2 (Media2 MetadataConfiguration Media2 GetMetadataConfigurationOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that metadata configuration options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetMetadataConfigurationOptions** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetMetadataConfigurationOptions** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetMetadataConfigurationOptions** request message to retrieve an metadata configuration options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMetadataConfigurationOptionsResponse** message.



#### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client GetMetadataConfigurationOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetMetadataConfigurationOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetMetadataConfigurationOptions

    AND
- Device response on the **GetMetadataConfigurationOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetMetadataConfigurationOptionsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.6.5 SET METADATA CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Metadata Configuration - Set Metadata Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 METADATACONFIGURATION-3

**Feature Under Test:** Set Metadata Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 MetadataConfiguration Media2 SetMetadataConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile M Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change metadata configuration provided by Device using the **SetMetadataConfiguration** operation.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetMetadataConfiguration** operation for Media2 Service present.



Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetMetadataConfiguration** request message to change an metadata configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetMetadataConfigurationResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client SetMetadataConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetMetadataConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetMetadataConfiguration AND
- Device response on the **SetMetadataConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetMetadataConfigurationResponse.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.7 Metadata Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.7.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Metadata Streaming Using Media2 (Media2\_MetadataStreaming)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Media2 Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

154 www.onvif.org



## 6.7.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to receive metadata stream using Media2 Service.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Metadata Streaming Using Media2 if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports Media2\_GetProfiles\_Media2\_GetProfilesRequest feature (please see MEDIA2\_GETPROFILES-1 GET PROFILES USING MEDIA2 section) AND
  - Client supports Media2\_GetStreamURI\_Media2\_GetStreamURIRequest feature (please see MEDIA2\_GETSTREAMURI-1 GET STREAM URI USING MEDIA2 section) AND
  - Metadata stream was successfully established by a Client.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Metadata Streaming Using Media2 if the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support Media2\_GetProfiles\_Media2\_GetProfilesRequest feature (please see MEDIA2\_GETPROFILES-1 GET PROFILES USING MEDIA2 section) OR
  - Client does not support Media2\_GetStreamURI\_Media2\_GetStreamURIRequest feature (please see MEDIA2\_GETSTREAMURI-1 GET STREAM URI USING MEDIA2 section) OR
  - Client is unable to establish metadata stream.

# 6.7.3 METADATA STREAMING USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Metadata Streaming Using Media2

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_METADATASTREAMING-1

Feature Under Test: Metadata Streaming

(Media2\_MetadataStreaming\_MetadataStreamingUsingMedia2)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile M Normative Reference: Mandatory

Test Purpose: To verify that the Client is able to retrieve the Metadata Streaming.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with Metadata Streaming using Media2 Service.

www.onvif.org	155



## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetStreamUri request message for Media2 service for media profile that contains Metadata Configuration. GetStreamUri request is set for RtspUnicast OR RtspMulticast OR RTSP OR RtspOverHttp transport.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK and SDP information with Media Type: "application" and with encoding name "vnd.onvif.metadata" or "vnd.onvif.metadata.gzip" or "vnd.onvif.metadata.exi.ext".
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request without "onvif-replay" Require header and with transport parameter element to to set media session parameters for metadata streaming.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

## **Test Result:**

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RtspOverHttp transport is used.

- There is Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
  - [S2] SDP packet contains media type "application" (m=application) with sessions attribute
    "rtpmap" with encoding name "vnd.onvif.metadata" OR "vnd.onvif.metadata.gzip" OR
    "vnd.onvif.metadata.exi.onvif" OR "vnd.onvif.metadata.exi.ext" (see ONVIF Streaming Spec) AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND



- [S4] It invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
- [S5] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is correspond to corresponding media Control URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- [S6] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
   AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S7] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request invoked for Media2 Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] It received for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S10] It received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It contains tr2:GetStreamUriResponse\tr2:Uri element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S12] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S13] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S14] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S15] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S16] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S17] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S18] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND



- [S19] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S20] It has RTSP 200 response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.8 Multicast Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.8.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Multicast Streaming Using Media2 (Media2 MulticastStreaming)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** RTP-Multicast/UDP (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.8.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device and initiates Multicast Streaming using RTSP.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Multicast Streaming Using Media2 if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to start and stop a multicast stream by using RTSP.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Multicast Streaming Using Media2 if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · Client is not able to start and stop a multicast stream by using RTSP.

## 6.8.3 MULTICAST STREAMING OVER RTSP USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Multicast Streaming Using Media2 - RTSP multicast setup



Test Case ID: MEDIA2 MULTICASTSTREAMING-1

**Feature Under Test:** Multicast Streaming Using RTSP Using Media2 (Media2 MulticastStreaming Media2 MulticastRTSP)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to setup and initiate a multicast stream with RTSP commands for stream control.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with RTSP SETUP request with transport parameter as "RTP/AVP/UDP;multicast" or "RTP/AVP;multicast" and without "onvif-replay" Require header present.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetStreamUri for Media2 Service with rt2:Protocol element with "RtspMulticast" value.
- Device supports RTPMulticastUDP feature.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetStreamUri** request message for media profile with Protocol element with "RtspMulticast" value.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetStreamUriResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 5. Client invokes RTSP SETUP request without "onvif-replay" Require header and with Transport tag in RTSP header that contains "RTP/AVP/UDP;multicast" or "RTP/AVP;multicast" to set media session parameters.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request to terminate the RTSP session.



10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It contains Transport request header field with value is equal to "RTP/AVP/UDP"
     OR "RTP/AVP" and with "multicast" parameter value (transport=RTP, profile=AVP, lower-transport=TCP or skipped, parameter=multicast) (see [RFC 2326]) AND
  - [S2] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP DESCRIBE** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S5] It invoked before the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S6] SDP packet contains media type with Control URL that was used to send RTSP SETUP (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S7] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Device **GetStreamUri** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S9] It invoked before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S10] tr2:GetStreamUri/tr2:Protocol element value is equal to "RtspMulticast"
- Device response on the GetStreamUri request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S11] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S12] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND



- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S13] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S14] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S15] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S16] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S17] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S18] It invoked for the same RTSP session as the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S19] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S20] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to any media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S21] It has RTSP 200 response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.9 Video Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

# 6.9.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Video Profile Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 VideoProfileConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Video (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 



Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.9.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to add video encoder configuration to a Media Profile.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Video Profile Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to add an video encoder configuration using **AddConfiguration** operation with Type element value is equal to VideoEncoder.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Video Profile Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to VideoEncoder is detected.

# 6.9.3 ADD VIDEO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add Video Encoder Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_VIDEOPROFILECONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Add Video Encoder Configuration To Media2 Profile (Media2 VideoProfileConfiguration Media2 AddVideoEncoderConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an video encoder configuration to a media profile using the **AddConfiguration** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation with Type value is equal to "VideoEncoder" present.
- Device supports Media2 Video feature (Media2 Video).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

 Client invokes GetVideoEncoderConfigurations request message with specified ProfileToken to retrieve compatible video encoder configurations for specified media profile from the Device.



- Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetVideoEncoderConfigurationsResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes AddConfiguration request message with Type element value is equal to VideoEncoder and with Configuration token that was recieved in GetVideoEncoderConfigurationsResponse message for the same media profile to add an video encoder configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client AddConfiguration request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "VideoEncoder" AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client **GetVideoEncoderConfigurations** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
  - [S6] It has **tr2:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
  - [S7] It is the last GetVideoEncoderConfigurations request which corresponds to [S5],
     AND [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetVideoEncoderConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tr2:GetVideoEncoderConfigurationsResponse** AND



• [S10] It contains tr2:Configurations element with @token attribute value equal to tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value for Configuration with tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type value is equal to VideoEncoder from the AddConfiguration request message.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.10 Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.10.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

**Validated Feature:** Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioEncoderConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Audio (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

## 6.10.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to modify Audio Encoder Configuration.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Audio Encoder Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve audio encoder configurations using GetAudioEncoderConfigurations operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to retrieve audio encoder configuration options using GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to modify audio encoder configuration using SetAudioEncoderConfiguration operation (Media2 Service) AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Audio Encoder Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions request (Media2 Service) OR

164	www.onvif.org



No valid response to SetAudioEncoderConfiguration request (Media2 Service) OR

# 6.10.3 GET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Encoder Configuration - Get Audio Encoder Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOENCODERCONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Encoder Configurations Using Media2 (Media2 AudioEncoderConfiguration Media2 GetAudioEncoderConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio encoder configuration provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** operation.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Audio feature for Media2 Service (Media2 Audio).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** request message to retrieve an audio encoder configuration or a list of audio encoder configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioEncoderConfigurations
     AND

www.onvif.org	165
www.orran.org	100



- Device response on the **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioEncoderConfigurationsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.10.4 GET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Encoder Configuration - Get Audio Encoder Configuration Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOENCODERCONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Encoder Configuration Options Using Media2 (Media2 AudioEncoderConfiguration Media2 GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio encoder configuration options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2 Service).
- Device supports Audio feature for Media2 Service (Media2 Audio).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions** request message to retrieve an audio encoder configuration options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptionsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**



### PASS -

- Client GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptions AND
- Device response on the GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioEncoderConfigurationOptionsResponse.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.10.5 SET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

**Test Label:** Audio Encoder Configuration - Set Audio Encoder Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOENCODERCONFIGURATION-3

**Feature Under Test:** Set Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioEncoderConfiguration\_Media2\_SetAudioEncoderConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change audio encoder configuration provided by Device using the **SetAudioEncoderConfiguration** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetAudioEncoderConfiguration** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

www.onvif.org	167



Device supports Audio feature for Media2 Service (Media2 Audio).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SetAudioEncoderConfiguration request message to change an audio encoder configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetAudioEncoderConfigurationResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SetAudioEncoderConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetAudioEncoderConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioEncoderConfiguration AND
- Device response on the **SetAudioEncoderConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioEncoderConfigurationResponse.

## FAIL -

The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.11 G.711 Audio Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

# 6.11.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: G.711 Audio Streaming Using Media2 (Media2 AudioStreaming G711)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Audio G711 (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.

Required N	lumber of	Devices:	1
------------	-----------	----------	---

168	www.onvif.org



Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.11.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to configure a media profile and initiate Audio Streaming with G.711 encoding type.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting G711 Audio Streaming if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports media2\_get\_profiles.get\_profiles feature AND
  - · Client supports media2 get stream uri.get stream uri feature AND
  - Client is able to initiate and retrieve audio stream using Media2 with G.711 encoding type.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting G711 Audio Streaming if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support media2\_get\_profiles.get\_profiles feature OR
  - Client does not support media2\_get\_stream\_uri.get\_stream\_uri feature OR
  - Client is unable to initiate and retrieve audio stream using Media2 with G.711 encoding type.

## 6.11.3 G.711 AUDIO STREAMING USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Streaming using Media2 - G.711

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOSTREAMING G711-1

**Feature Under Test:** G.711 Audio Streaming Using Media2 (Media2 AudioStreaming G711 Media2 G711AudioStreaming)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to initiate and retrieve audio stream with G.711 encoding type.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with Audio Streaming of G.711 encoding type.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetStreamUri** for Media2 Service.



Device supports G.711 encoding for Audio streaming using Media2 (Media2 G711).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetStreamUri request message for media profile that contains Audio Source Configuration and Audio Encoder Configuration with G711 Encoding value. GetStreamUri request is set for RTP-Unicast/UDP OR RTP-Multicast/UDP OR RTP/RTSP/TCP OR RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK and SDP information with Media Type: "audio" and with encoding name "PCMU" or with payload type number "0".
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request without "onvif-replay" Require header and with transport parameter element to set media session parameters for G711 audio streaming.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes RTSP TEARDOWN request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### **Test Result:**

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport is used.

- There is Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
  - [S2] IF SDP packet contains media type "audio" (m=audio) without session attribute "sendonly" (a=sendonly) AND with sessions attribute "rtpmap" THEN encoding name is "PCMU"



- [S3] ELSE IF SDP packet contains media type "audio" (m=audio) without session attribute "sendonly" (a=sendonly) AND without sessions attribute "rtpmap" THEN payload type number is "0" (see [RFC 3551]) AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S5] It invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S6] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is correspond to corresponding media Control URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S7] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is a Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S9] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S10] It received for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S12] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S13] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S14] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S15] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S16] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:



- [S17] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S18] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S19] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S20] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S21] It has RTSP 200 response code.

The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.12 AAC Audio Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.12.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: AAC Audio Streaming Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioStreaming\_AAC)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Audio AAC (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.12.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to configure a media profile and initiate Audio Streaming with AAC encoding type.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting AAC Audio Streaming if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports media2\_get\_profiles.get\_profiles feature AND
  - Client supports media2 get stream uri.get stream uri feature AND



- Client is able to initiate and retrieve audio stream using Media2 with AAC encoding type.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting AAC Audio Streaming if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · Client does not support media2 get profiles.get profiles feature OR
  - · Client does not support media2 get stream uri.get stream uri feature OR
  - Client is unable to initiate and retrieve audio stream using Media2 with AAC encoding type.

## 6.12.3 AAC AUDIO STREAMING USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Streaming using Media2 - AAC

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOSTREAMING\_AAC-1

**Feature Under Test:** AAC Audio Streaming Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioStreaming\_AAC\_Media2\_AudioStreaming\_AAC)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to initiate and retrieve audio stream with AAC encoding type.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with Audio Streaming of AAC encoding type.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetStreamUri** for Media2 Service.
- Device supports AAC encoding for Audio streaming using Media2 (Media2 AAC).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetStreamUri request message for media profile that contains Audio Source Configuration and Audio Encoder Configuration with AAC Encoding value. GetStreamUri request is set for RTP-Unicast/UDP OR RTP-Multicast/UDP OR RTP/RTSP/TCP OR RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetStreamUriResponse message.
- 3. Client invokes RTSP DESCRIBE request to retrieve media stream description.



- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK and SDP information with Media Type: "audio" and with encoding name "MPEG4-GENERIC" or "MP4A-LATM".
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request without "onvif-replay" Require header and with transport parameter element to to set media session parameters for AAC audio streaming.
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request without "onvif-replay" Require header to start media stream.
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes **RTSP TEARDOWN** request to terminate the RTSP session.
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

#### **Test Result:**

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport is used.

- There is Client **RTSP DESCRIBE** request in Test Procedure
- Device response on the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
  - [S2] SDP packet contains media type "audio" (m=audio) without session attribute "sendonly" (a=sendonly) AND with sessions attribute "rtpmap" with encoding name "MPEG4-GENERIC" or "MP4A-LATM"(see [RFC 3640]) AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S4] It invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S5] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is correspond to corresponding media Control URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S6] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S7] It has RTSP 200 response code AND



- There is a Device response on the **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] It received for the same Device as for the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S10] It received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S11] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S12] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S13] It invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S14] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
  - [S15] It does not contain Require request header field with value is equal to "onvif-replay"
     AND
- Device response on the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S16] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S17] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S18] It invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S19] RTSP address that was used to send it is correspond to corresponding media Control URL or session Control URL or Content-Base URL from SDP packet (see [RFC 2326, C.1.1 Control URL]) AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S20] It has RTSP 200 response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



## 6.13 Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

# 6.13.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 AudioProfileConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Audio (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.13.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to add compatible audio source configuration and audio encoder configuration to a Media Profile.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Audio Profile Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to add an audio source configuration to profile using EITHER
     AddConfiguration operation with Type element value is equal to AudioSource OR
     CreateProfile operation with Type element value is equal to AudioSource.
  - Client is able to retrieve audio encoder configurations compatible with media profile using **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** operation with specified ProfileToken element.
  - Client is able to add an audio encoder configuration using AddConfiguration operation with Type element value is equal to AudioEncoder.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Audio Profile Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client unable to add an audio source configuration to profile using AddConfiguration operation and CreateProfile operation OR
  - No valid responses for CreateProfile request Type element value is equal to AudioSource if detected OR
  - No valid responses for GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request with ProfileToken element OR
  - No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to AudioEncoder OR



 No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to AudioSource is detected.

# 6.13.3 ADD AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add Audio Source Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOPROFILECONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Add Audio Source Configuration using Media2 (Media2 AudioProfileConfiguration Media2 AddAudioSourceConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an audio source configuration to a media profile using the **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** and **AddConfiguration** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation with Type = **AudioSource** present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio feature (Media2 Audio).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetAudioSourceConfigurations request message with specified ProfileToken to retrieve compatible audio source configurations for specified media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioSourceConfigurationsResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes AddConfiguration request message with Type element value is equal to AudioSource and with Configuration token that was recieved in GetAudioSourceConfigurationsResponse message for the same media profile to add an audio source configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

Test	R۵	eu	I÷۰
IESL	RE	Su	IL.

www.onvif.org	



- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **AddConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "AudioSource" AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client GetAudioSourceConfigurations request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
  - [S6] It has **tr2:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
  - [S7] It is the last **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** request which corresponds to [S5], AND [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioSourceConfigurationsResponse AND
  - [S10] It contains tr2:Configurations element with @token attribute value equal to tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value for Configuration with tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type value is equal to AudioSource from the AddConfiguration request message.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.13.4 CREATE MEDIA PROFILE WITH AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Create Media2 Profile with Audio Source Configuration



Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOPROFILECONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Create Media2 Profile with Audio Source Configuration (Media2 AudioProfileConfiguration Media2 CreateMediaProfileWithAudioSourceConfiguration)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to create media profile with audio source configuration using the **CreateProfile** operation.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **CreateProfile** operation with Type = **AudioSource** present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio feature (Media2 Audio).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes CreateProfile request message with tr2:Configuration\tr2:Type =
   AudioSource and with specified tr2:Token element for this Configuration to create profile with audio source configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreateProfileResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client CreateProfile request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client CreateProfile request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateProfile AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "AudioSource" AND
  - [S3] tr2:Configuration element with tr2:Type value is equal to "AudioSource" has tr2:Token element AND
- Device response to the **CreateProfile** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateProfileResponse.

_		
$-\Delta$		_



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.13.5 GET AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH PROFILE USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Get Audio Encoder Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOPROFILECONFIGURATION-3

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Encoder Configurations Compatible With Media2 Profile (Media2 AudioProfileConfiguration Media2 GetCompatibleAudioEncoderConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that list of audio encoder configurations compatible with a media profile is received by Client using the **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** operation.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetAudioEncoderConfigurations operation with specified ProfileToken element present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio feature (Media2 Audio).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request message with ProfileToken element to retrieve a list of audio encoder configurations compatible with requested media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioEncoderConfigurations
     AND



- [S2] It has tr2:ProfileToken element AND
- Device response to the **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioEncoderConfigurationsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.13.6 ADD AUDIO ENCODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add Audio Encoder Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOPROFILECONFIGURATION-4

**Feature Under Test:** Add Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 AudioProfileConfiguration Media2 AddAudioEncoderConfiguration)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an audio encoder configuration to a media profile using the **AddConfiguration** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation with Type value is equal to "VideoEncoder" present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio feature (Media2 Audio).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request message with specified ProfileToken to retrieve compatible audio encoder configurations for specified media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioEncoderConfigurationsResponse** message.



- 3. Client invokes AddConfiguration request message with Type element value is equal to AudioEncoder and with Configuration token that was recieved in GetAudioEncoderConfigurationsResponse message for the same media profile to add an audio encoder configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client AddConfiguration request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "AudioEncoder" AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
  - [S6] It has **tr2:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
  - [S7] It is the last GetAudioEncoderConfigurations request which corresponds to [S5],
     AND [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetAudioEncoderConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tr2:GetAudioEncoderConfigurationsResponse** AND
  - [S10] It contains tr2:Configurations element with @token attribute value equal to tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value for Configuration with tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type value is equal to AudioEncoder from the AddConfiguration request message.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.14 Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.14.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioBackchannelStreaming)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Audio Output (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.14.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to stream audio for backchannel using Media2.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Audio Backchannel Streaming if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to stream unicast audio for backchannel using G.711 AND
  - Client is able to stream unicast audio for backchannel using AAC if supported.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Audio Backchannel Streaming if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No unicast G.711 Audio Backchannel Streaming attempts were found OR
  - Unicast G.711 Audio Backchannel Streaming attempts have failed OR
  - Detected unicast AAC Audio Backchannel Streaming attempts have failed.

# 6.14.3 G.711 AUDIO BACKCHANNEL STREAMING USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2 - G.711



Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOBACKCHANNELSTREAMING-1

Feature Under Test: G.711 Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2

(Media2\_AudioBackchannelStreaming\_Media2\_G711AudioBackchannelStreaming)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile S Normative Reference: None

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Test Purpose: To verify that unicast audio backchannel streaming to Device was successfully

started by Client.

#### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with unicast audio backchannel streaming using Media2 with G.711 encoding.

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetStreamUri** for Media2 Service.
- Device supports G.711 decoding for Media2 Audio Outputs (Media2\_AudioOutputG711).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetStreamUri request message to Media2 Service for media profile that contains Audio Output Configuration and Audio Decoder Configuration with RTP-Unicast/ UDP OR RTP/RTSP/TCP OR RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetStreamUriResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes **RTSP DESCRIBE** request to retrieve media stream description with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK with SDP that contains media type "audio" with session attribute "sendonly".
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request with transport parameter element to set media session parameters for audio backchannel with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".



- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request to start media stream with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes **RTSP TEARDOWN** request to terminate the RTSP session with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport is used.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- Device response to the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] SDP packet contains media type "audio" (m=audio) with session attribute "sendonly" (a=sendonly) and sessions attribute "rtpmap" with encoding name "PCMU" AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S6] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is corresponds to media type
    "audio" with session attribute "sendonly" depending on media session attribute, general
    session attribute and address that was used for the RTSP DESCRIBE request (see [RFC
    2326]) AND
  - [S7] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- Device response to the RTSP SETUP request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:



- [S9] tr2:Protocol element value is equal EITHER RtspUnicast OR RTSP OR RtspOverHttp AND
- There is a Device response to the **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S10] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S11] It is received from the same Device as the response for RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S12] It is received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S13] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S14] It is invoked for the same Device as the response for RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S15] It is invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S16] RTSP address that was used to send it should be equal to address that was used for the RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S17] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- Device response to the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S18] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S19] It is invoked for the same Device as the response for RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S20] It is invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND
  - [S21] RTSP address that was used to send it should be equal to address that was used for the RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S22] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S23] It has RTSP 200 response code.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.14.4 AAC AUDIO BACKCHANNEL STREAMING USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Backchannel Streaming - AAC

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOBACKCHANNELSTREAMING-2

Feature Under Test: AAC Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2

(Media2 AudioBackchannelStreaming Media2 AACAudioBackchannelStreaming)

Profile A Normative Reference: None

Profile C Normative Reference: None

Profile G Normative Reference: None

Profile Q Normative Reference: None

Profile S Normative Reference: None

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Test Purpose: To verify that audio backchannel streaming to Device was successfully started by

Client.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with unicast audio backchannel streaming using Media2 with AAC encoding.
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetStreamUri** for Media2 Service.
- Device supports AAC encoding for Media2 Audio Outputs (Media2\_AudioOutputAAC).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetStreamUri request message to Media2 Service for media profile that contains Audio Output Configuration and Audio Decoder Configuration with RTP-Unicast/ UDP OR RTP/RTSP/TCP OR RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetStreamUriResponse** message.

187



- 3. Client invokes **RTSP DESCRIBE** request to retrieve media stream description with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".
- 4. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK with SDP that contains media type "audio" with session attribute "sendonly".
- 5. Client invokes **RTSP SETUP** request with transport parameter element to set media session parameters for audio backchannel with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".
- 6. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 7. Client invokes **RTSP PLAY** request to start media stream with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".
- 8. Device responds with code RTSP 200 OK.
- 9. Client invokes **RTSP TEARDOWN** request to terminate the RTSP session with **Require** tag in RTSP header that contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel".
- 10. If Device sends response to RTSP TEARDOWN, it has code RTSP 200 OK or RTSP 454.

**Note:** RTSP requests and RTSP response could be tunneled in HTTP if RTP-Unicast/RTSP/HTTP/TCP transport is used.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client RTSP DESCRIBE request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- Device response to the RTSP DESCRIBE request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] SDP packet contains media type "audio" (m=audio) with session attribute "sendonly" (a=sendonly) and sessions attribute "rtpmap" with encoding name "mpeg4-generic" or "MP4A-LATM" AND
- There is Client RTSP SETUP request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked after the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S6] RTSP address that was used to send RTSP SETUP is corresponds to media type
    "audio" with session attribute "sendonly" depending on media session attribute, general



session attribute and address that was used for the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request (see [RFC 2326]) AND

- [S7] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- Device response to the **RTSP SETUP** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is GetStreamUri request to Media2 Service in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S9] tr2:Protocol element value is equal EITHER RtspUnicast OR RTSP OR RtspOverHttp AND
- There is a Device response to the **GetStreamUri** request to Media2 Service in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S10] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S11] It is received from the same Device the response for RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S12] It is received before the Client RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S13] It contains **tr2:Uri** element which value is equal to RTSP address that was used to send the **RTSP DESCRIBE** request AND
- There is Client RTSP PLAY request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S14] It is invoked for the same Device as the response for RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S15] It is invoked after the Client RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S16] RTSP address that was used to send it should be equal to address that was used for the RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
  - [S17] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- Device response to the RTSP PLAY request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S18] It has RTSP 200 response code AND
- There is Client **RTSP TEARDOWN** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S19] It is invoked for the same Device the response for RTSP SETUP request AND
  - [S20] It is invoked after the Client RTSP PLAY request AND



- [S21] RTSP address that was used to send it should be equal to address that was used for the RTSP DESCRIBE request AND
- [S22] Require tag in RTSP header contains "www.onvif.org/ver20/backchannel" AND
- If there is Device response on the **RTSP TEARDOWN** request then it fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S23] It has RTSP 200 response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.15 Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.15.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Audio Output Media2 Profile Configuration (Media2\_AudioOutputProfileConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Audio Output (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.15.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to add compatible audio output configuration and decoder configuration to a Media Profile.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Audio Output Profile Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to add an audio output configuration to profile using EITHER
     AddConfiguration operation with Type element value is equal to AudioOutput OR
     CreateProfile operation with Type element value is equal to AudioOutput.
  - Client is able to retrieve audio decoder configurations compatible with media profile using
     GetAudioDecoderConfigurations operation with specified ProfileToken element.



- Client is able to add an audio decoder configurations using **AddConfiguration** operation with Type element value is equal to AudioDecoder.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Audio Output Profile Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client unable to add an audio output configuration to profile using AddConfiguration operation and CreateProfile operation OR
  - No valid responses for CreateProfile request Type element value is equal to AudioOutput if detected OR
  - No valid responses for GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request with ProfileToken element OR
  - No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to AudioDecoder OR
  - No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to AudioOutput is detected.

# 6.15.3 ADD AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add Audio Output Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOOUTPUTPROFILECONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Add Audio Output Configuration Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioOutputProfileConfiguration\_Media2\_AddAudioOutputConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an audio output configuration to a media profile using the **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** and **AddConfiguration** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation with Type = **AudioOutput** present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio Output feature (Media2 AudioOutput).

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

www.onvi	f.org	191



- Client invokes GetAudioOutputConfigurations request message with specified ProfileToken to retrieve compatible audio output configurations for specified media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioOutputConfigurationsResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes AddConfiguration request message with Type element value is equal to AudioOutput and with Configuration token that was recieved in GetAudioOutputConfigurationsResponse message for the same media profile to add an audio output configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **AddConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "AudioOutput" AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client GetAudioOutputConfigurations request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
  - [S6] It has **tr2:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
  - [S7] It is the last GetAudioOutputConfigurations request which corresponds to [S5], AND
     [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:



- [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
- [S9] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tr2:GetAudioOutputConfigurationsResponse** AND
- [S10] It contains tr2:Configurations element with @token attribute value equal to tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value for Configuration with tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type value is equal to AudioOutput from the AddConfiguration request message.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.15.4 CREATE MEDIA PROFILE WITH AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

**Test Label:** Create Media2 Profile with Audio Output Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOOUTPUTPROFILECONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Create Media2 Profile With Audio Output Configuration (Media2 AudioOutputProfileConfiguration Media2 CreateMediaProfileWithAudioOutputConfiguration)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to create media profile with audio output configuration using the **CreateProfile** operation.

### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **CreateProfile** operation with Type = **AudioOutput** present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio Output feature (Media2 AudioOutput).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **CreateProfile** request message with **tr2:Configuration\tr2:Type** = **AudioOutput** and with specified **tr2:Token** element for this Configuration to create profile with audio output configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreateProfileResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

www.onvif.org	10
www.onvii.org	



#### PASS -

- Client CreateProfile request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client CreateProfile request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateProfile AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "AudioOutput" AND
  - [S3] tr2:Configuration element with tr2:Type value is equal to "AudioOutput" has tr2:Token element AND
- Device response to the CreateProfile request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateProfileResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.15.5 GET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH PROFILE USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Get Audio Decoder Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOOUTPUTPROFILECONFIGURATION-3

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Decoder Configurations Compatible With Media2 Profile (Media2 AudioOutputProfileConfiguration Media2 GetCompatibleAudioDecoderConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that list of audio decoder configurations compatible with a media profile is received by Client using the **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** operation present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio Output feature (Media2\_AudioOutput).

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

104	variation of any
194	www.onvif.org



- 1. Client invokes **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** request message with **ProfileToken** element to retrieve a list of audio decoder configurations compatible with requested media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioDecoderConfigurationsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioDecoderConfigurations
     AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:ProfileToken element AND
- Device response to the **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioDecoderConfigurationsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.15.6 ADD AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add Audio Decoder Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOOUTPUTPROFILECONFIGURATION-4

**Feature Under Test:** Add Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 AudioOutputProfileConfiguration Media2 AddAudioDecoderConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

www.onvif.org	195



**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an audio decoder configuration to a media profile using the **AddConfiguration** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation present.
- Device supports Media2 Audio Output feature (Media2\_AudioOutput).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request message with specified ProfileToken to retrieve compatible audio decoder configurations for specified media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioDecoderConfigurationsResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes AddConfiguration request message with Type element value is equal to AudioDecoder and with Configuration token that was recieved in GetAudioDecoderConfigurationsResponse message for the same media profile to add an audio decoder configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client AddConfiguration request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "AudioDecoder" AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:

196	www.onvif.org	



- [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
- [S6] It has **tr2:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
- [S7] It is the last **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** request which corresponds to [S5], AND [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioDecoderConfigurationsResponse AND
  - [S10] It contains tr2:Configurations element with @token attribute value equal to tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value for Configuration with tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type value is equal to AudioDecoder from the AddConfiguration request message.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.16 Analytics Profile Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

# 6.16.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Analytics Media2 Profile Configuration (Media2\_AnalyticsProfileConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Analytics (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.16.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to add compatible analytics configuration to a Media Profile.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Analytics Profile Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve analytics configurations compatible with media profile using **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** operation with specified ProfileToken element.



- Client is able to add an analytics configuration using AddConfiguration operation with Type element value is equal to Analytics.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Analytics Profile Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for GetAnalyticsConfigurations request with ProfileToken element OR
  - No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to Analytics.

# 6.16.3 GET ANALYTICS CONFIGURATIONS COMPATIBLE WITH PROFILE USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Get Analytics Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 ANALYTICSPROFILECONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Analytics Configurations Compatible With Media2 Profile (Media2\_AnalyticsProfileConfiguration\_Media2\_GetCompatibleAnalyticsConfigurations)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that list of analytics configurations compatible with a media profile is received by Client using the **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetAnalyticsConfigurations operation with specified ProfileToken element present.
- Device supports Media2 Analytics feature (Media2 Analytics).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** request message with **ProfileToken** element to retrieve a list of analytics configurations compatible with requested media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAnalyticsConfigurationsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**



#### PASS -

- Client GetAnalyticsConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAnalyticsConfigurations AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:ProfileToken element AND
- Device response to the **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAnalyticsConfigurationsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.16.4 ADD ANALYTICS CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add Analytics Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 ANALYTICSPROFILECONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Add Analytics Configuration To Media2 Profile (Media2\_AnalyticsProfileConfiguration\_Media2\_AddAnalyticsConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an analytics configuration to a media profile using the **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** and **AddConfiguration** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation with Type = **Analytics** present.
- Device supports Media2 Analytics feature (Media2 Analytics).

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

www.onvif.d	ora	199



- 1. Client invokes **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** request message with specified **ProfileToken** to retrieve compatible analytics configurations for specified media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAnalyticsConfigurationsResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes AddConfiguration request message with Type element value is equal to Analytics and with Configuration token that was recieved in GetAnalyticsConfigurationsResponse message for the same media profile to add an analytics configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client AddConfiguration request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to Analytics AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
  - [S6] It has **tr2:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
  - [S7] It is the last GetAnalyticsConfigurations request which corresponds to [S5], AND
     [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetAnalyticsConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND



- [S9] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tr2:GetAnalyticsConfigurationsResponse** AND
- [S10] It contains tr2:Configurations element with @token attribute value equal to tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value for Configuration with tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type value is equal to Analytics from the AddConfiguration request message.

The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.17 Video Source Mode Test Cases

## 6.17.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Video Source Mode (VideoSourceMode)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Video Source Mode (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.17.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- Client connects to Device to request the information for current video source mode and settable video source modes of specified video source using GetVideoSourceModes operation.
- 2. Client changes current video source mode using the SetVideoSourceMode operation.
- 3. Client is considered as supporting Video Source Mode if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve current video source mode and settable video source modes using GetVideoSourceModes operation AND
  - Client is able to modify source mode using **SetVideoSourceMode** operation.
- 4. Client is considered as NOT supporting Video Source Mode if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · No valid response to GetVideoSourceModes request OR
  - No valid response to **SetVideoSourceMode** request.

www.onvif.org	201
<u> </u>	



## 6.17.3 GET VIDEO SOURCE MODES

Test Label: Get Video Source Modes

Test Case ID: VIDEOSOURCEMODE-1

Feature Under Test: Get Video Source Modes (VideoSourceMode GetVideoSourceModes)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose**: To verify that video source modes provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetVideoSourceModes** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetVideoSourceModes operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Video Source Mode feature (Media2 VideoSourceMode).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetVideoSourceModes** request message to retrieve a video source modes from the Device.
- Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetVideoSourceModesResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client GetVideoSourceModes request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetVideoSourceModes request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoSourceModes AND
- Device response on the **GetVideoSourceModes** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoSourceModesResponse.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.17.4 SET VIDEO SOURCE MODE

Test Label: Set Video Source Mode

Test Case ID: VIDEOSOURCEMODE-2

Feature Under Test: Set Video Source Mode (VideoSourceMode\_SetVideoSourceMode)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose**: To verify that current video source mode can be changed by Client using the **SetVideoSourceMode** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with SetVideoSourceMode operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Video Source Mode feature (Media2\_VideoSourceMode).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes SetVideoSourceMode request message to change a video source mode on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetVideoSourceModeResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client SetVideoSourceMode request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetVideoSourceMode** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetVideoSourceMode AND
- Device response on the **SetVideoSourceMode** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND



[S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetVideoSourceModeResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

## 6.18 Video Source Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

### 6.18.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

**Validated** Source Configuration Media2 Feature: Video Using (Media2 VideoSourceConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Video (Media2 Service) or VideoSource (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.18.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to modify Video Source Configuration.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Video Source Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve video source configuratoins using GetVideoSourceConfigurations operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client able to retrieve video source configuratoin options using GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to modify video source configuration using SetVideoSourceConfiguration operation (Media2 Service) AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Video Source Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetVideoSourceConfigurations request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions request (Media2 Service) OR

14	www.onvif.org



No valid response to SetVideoSourceConfiguration request (Media2 Service) OR

# 6.18.3 GET VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Source Configuration - Get Video Source Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_VIDEOSOURCECONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Video Source Configurations Using Media2 (Media2 VideoSourceConfiguration Media2 GetVideoSourceConfigurations)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that video source configuration provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetVideoSourceConfigurations** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetVideoSourceConfigurations** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Video feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_Video) OR Device supports Video Source feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_VideoSource).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetVideoSourceConfigurations** request message to retrieve an video source configuration or a list of video source configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetVideoSourceConfigurationsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client GetVideoSourceConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetVideoSourceConfigurations request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:

www.onvif.org	205
_	



- [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurations AND
- Device response on the **GetVideoSourceConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurationsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.18.4 GET VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Source Configuration - Get Video Source Configuration Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 VIDEOSOURCECONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Get Video Source Configuration Options Using Media2 (Media2\_VideoSourceConfiguration\_Media2\_GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that video source configuration options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions** operation.

### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Video feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_Video) OR Device supports Video Source feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_VideoSource).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions** request message to retrieve an video source configuration options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptionsResponse** message.

206 www.onvif.org



#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptions** AND
- Device response on the **GetVideoSourceConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurationOptionsResponse.

#### FAIL -

The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.18.5 SET VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Source Configuration - Set Video Source Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 VIDEOSOURCECONFIGURATION-3

**Feature Under Test:** Set Video Source Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 VideoSourceConfiguration Media2 SetVideoSourceConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change video source configuration provided by Device using the **SetVideoSourceConfiguration** operation.

### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with SetVideoSourceConfiguration operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2 Service).

www.onvif.org	207



 Device supports Video feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_Video) OR Device supports Video Source feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_VideoSource).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetVideoSourceConfiguration** request message to change an video source configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetVideoSourceConfigurationResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SetVideoSourceConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetVideoSourceConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetVideoSourceConfiguration AND
- Device response on the **SetVideoSourceConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetVideoSourceConfigurationResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.19 List Video Source Configurations Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.19.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

**Validated Feature:** List Video Source Configurations Using Media2 (Media2\_ListVideoSourceConfigurations)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Video (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

208 www.onvif.org



**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.19.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrieve all Video Source Configurations available on device.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting List Video Source Configurations if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve full list of video source configurations using **GetVideoSourceConfigurations** operation with skipped ConfigurationToken and ProfileToken in request (Media2 Service).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting List Video Source Configurations if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetVideoSourceConfigurations request that does not contain ConfigurationToken and ProfileToken elements (Media2 Service) OR

# 6.19.3 LIST VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Video Source Configuration - Get Video Source Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 LISTVIDEOSOURCECONFIGURATIONS-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Video Source Configurations Using Media2 (Media2\_ListVideoSourceConfigurations\_Media2\_GetVideoSourceConfigurationsRequest)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that video source configurations provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetVideoSourceConfigurations** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetVideoSourceConfigurations operation with skipped ConfigurationToken element and with skipped ProfileToken element present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

www.onvif.org



- 1. Client invokes GetVideoSourceConfigurations request message with ConfigurationToken element and with skipped ProfileToken element to retrieve a list of video source configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetVideoSourceConfigurationsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetVideoSourceConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetVideoSourceConfigurations request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurations AND
  - [S2] tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurations element does not have child element tr2:ConfigurationToken AND
  - [S3] tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurations element does not have child element tr2:ProfileToken AND
- Device response on the GetVideoSourceConfigurations request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - soapenv:Body child • [S5] element has element tr2:GetVideoSourceConfigurationsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.20 OSD Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

## 6.20.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: OSD Configuration (Media2 OSDConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: OSD (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

210	www.onvif.org	

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

## 6.20.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to list OSDs, create OSD, and modify OSD on the device.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting OSD Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports List video source configurations feature AND
  - Client is able to retrieve OSD configurations using GetOSDs operation (Media2 Service)
     AND
  - Client is able to create OSD text configurations using CreateOSD operation with Type =
     Text (Media2 Service) AND
  - If supported, Client is able to create OSD image configurations using CreateOSD operation with Type = Image (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to retrieve OSD options using **GetOSDOptions** operation (Media2 Service).
  - Client is able to modify OSD using **SetOSD** operation (Media2 Service).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting OSD Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · Client does not support List video source configurations feature OR
  - No valid response to GetOSDs request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to CreateOSD operation with Type = Text (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to CreateOSD operation with Type = Image if detected (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to **GetOSDOptions** operation (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to **SetOSD** operation (Media2 Service).

### 6.20.3 GET OSD CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: OSD Configuration - Get OSDs

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 OSDCONFIGURATION-1

Feature Under Test: Get OSDs (Media2 OSDConfiguration Media2 GetOSDConfigurations)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional



**Test Purpose:** To verify that existing OSD configurations is received by Client using the **GetOSDs** operation.

### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetOSDs operation with skipped OSDToken element for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Media2 OSD feature (Media2 OSD).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetOSDs** request message to retrieve OSD configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetOSDsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetOSDs request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetOSDs** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetOSDs AND
  - [S2] tr2:GetOSDs element does not contain child element tr2:OSDToken AND
- Device response on the **GetOSDs** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetOSDsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.20.4 CREATE TEXT OSD USING MEDIA2

Test Label: OSD Configuration - Create OSD

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_OSDCONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Create Text OSD (Media2\_OSDConfiguration\_Media2\_CreateTextOSD)

212



Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to create text OSD using the **CreateOSD** operation with Type value is equal to **Text** 

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with CreateOSD operation for Media2 Service with Type value is equal to Text present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Media2 OSD feature (Media2\_OSD).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes CreateOSD with Type = Text request message to create text OSD on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreateOSDResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client CreateOSD request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client CreateOSD request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateOSD AND
  - [S2] tr2:CreateOSD/tr2:OSD/tt:Type element value is equal to Text AND
- Device response on the **CreateOSD** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateOSDResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.20.5 CREATE IMAGE OSD USING MEDIA2

Test Label: OSD Configuration - Create OSD



Test Case ID: MEDIA2 OSDCONFIGURATION-3

Feature Under Test: Create Image OSD (Media2 OSDConfiguration Media2 CreateImageOSD)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to create image OSD using the **CreateOSD** operation with Type value is equal to **Image** 

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with CreateOSD operation for Media2 Service with Type value is equal to Image present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Media2 OSD feature (Media2 OSD).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **CreateOSD** with Type = **Image** request message to create image OSD on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreateOSDResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client CreateOSD request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client CreateOSD request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateOSD AND
  - [S2] tr2:CreateOSD/tr2:OSD/tt:Type element value is equal to Image AND
- Device response on the CreateOSD request fulfills the following requirements:
  - · [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateOSDResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



## 6.20.6 GET OSD OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: OSD Configuration - Get OSD Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_OSDCONFIGURATION-4

Feature Under Test: Get OSD Options (Media2\_OSDConfiguration\_Media2\_GetOSDOptions)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that OSD options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetOSDOptions** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetOSDOptions** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Media2 OSD feature (Media2 OSD).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetOSDOptions** request message to retrieve an OSD options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetOSDOptionsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetOSDOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetOSDOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetOSDOptions AND
- Device response on the **GetOSDOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetOSDOptionsResponse.

#### FAIL -



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.20.7 SET OSD USING MEDIA2

Test Label: OSD Configuration - Set OSD Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 OSDCONFIGURATION-5

Feature Under Test: Set OSD (Media2\_OSDConfiguration\_Media2\_SetOSDConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change OSD configuration provided by Device using the **SetOSD** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with SetOSD operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Media2 OSD feature (Media2 OSD).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetOSD** request message to change an OSD configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetOSDResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client SetOSD request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetOSD** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetOSD AND
- Device response on the SetOSD request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetOSDResponse.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.21 Media Profile Management Test Cases

# 6.21.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Media2 Profile Management (Media2 MediaProfileManagement)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Video (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.21.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to create media profile and query the maximum number of concurrent streams using the GetVideoSourceConfigurations and GetVideoEncoderInstances operations.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Media Profile Management if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to create media profile using CreateProfile operation with Type element value is equal to EITHER VideoSource OR AudioSource (Media2AudioProfileConfiguration.CreateProfileWithAudioSourceConfiguration)
     OR AudioOutput

(Media2AudioProfileConfiguration.CreateProfileWithAudioOutputConfiguration) AND

- Client is able to retrieve minimum number of guaranteed video encoder instances for video source configuration using **GetVideoEncoderInstances** operation.
- Client supports media2\_video\_source\_configuration.get\_video\_source\_configurations feature.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Video Profile Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for CreateProfile request Type element value is equal to VideoSource if detected OR

www.onvif.org	217



Client does not support the following features:
 Media2MediaProfileManagement.CreateProfileWithVideoSourceConfiguration
 AND

 $\label{lem:media2AudioProfileConfiguration} \textbf{Media2AudioProfileConfiguration}. \textbf{CreateProfileWithAudioSourceConfiguration} \\ \textbf{AND}$ 

Media2AudioProfileConfiguration.CreateProfileWithAudioOutputConfiguration OR

- No valid responses for GetVideoEncoderInstances request OR
- Client does not support
   media2\_video\_source\_configuration.get\_video\_source\_configurations

# 6.21.3 CREATE MEDIA PROFILE WITH VIDEO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Create Media2 Profile with Video Source Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 MEDIAPROFILEMANAGEMENT-1

**Feature Under Test:** Create Media2 Profile with Video Source Configuration (Media2\_MediaProfileManagement\_Media2\_CreateMediaProfileWithVideoSourceConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to create media profile with video source configuration using the **CreateProfile** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **CreateProfile** operation with Type = **VideoSource** present.
- Device supports Media2 Video feature (Media2 Video).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **CreateProfile** request message with **tr2:Configuration\tr2:Type** = **VideoSource** and with specified **tr2:Token** element for this Configuration to create profile with video source configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreateProfileResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**



#### PASS -

- Client CreateProfile request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client CreateProfile request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateProfile AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to "VideoSource" AND
  - [S3] **tr2:Configuration** element with **tr2:Type** value is equal to **"VideoSource"** has **tr2:Token** element AND
- Device response to the **CreateProfile** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:CreateProfileResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.21.4 GET VIDEO ENCODER INSTANCES USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Get Video Encoder Instances

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_MEDIAPROFILEMANAGEMENT-2

**Feature Under Test:** Get Video Encoder Instances (Media2\_MediaProfileManagement\_Media2\_GetVideoEncoderInstances)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that list of video encoder instances is received by Client using the **GetVideoEncoderInstances** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetVideoEncoderInstances** operation present.
- Device supports Media2 Video feature (Media2 Video).

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

	<del></del>	
www.onvif.org	2	19



- 1. Client invokes **GetVideoEncoderInstances** request message to retrieve a list of video encoder instances from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetVideoEncoderInstancesResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetVideoEncoderInstances request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetVideoEncoderInstances** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoEncoderInstances AND
- Device response to the **GetVideoEncoderInstances** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetVideoEncoderInstancesResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.22 HTTPS Streaming Using Media2 Test Cases

# 6.22.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: HTTPS Streaming Using Media2 (Media2\_HTTPSStreaming)

Check Condition based on Device Features: No (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device).

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.22.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

1. Client connects to ONVIF Profile T Simulator to initiate HTTPS H264 video Streaming.

220	www.onvif.org



- 2. Client is considered as supporting HTTPS Streaming if the following conditions are met:
  - ONVIF Profile T Simulator detects Streaming over RTP/RTSP/HTTPS/TCP feature as supported.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting HTTPS Streaming if the following is TRUE:
  - ONVIF Profile T Simulator detects Streaming over RTP/RTSP/HTTPS/TCP feature as not supported.

# 6.23 Focus Move Capabilities Test Cases

# 6.23.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Focus Move Capabilities (GetMoveOptions)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Imaging Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

### 6.23.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to get focus move capabilities.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Focus Move Capabilities if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve a focus move options using GetMoveOptions operation AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Focus Move Capabilities if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · No valid responses for GetMoveOptions request OR

### 6.23.3 GET FOCUS MOVE OPTIONS

Test Label: Get Move Options

Test Case ID: GETMOVEOPTIONS-1

Feature Under Test: Get Move Options (GetMoveOptions GetFocusMoveOptions)



Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose**: To verify that Client is able retrive focus move capabilities from Device using the **GetMoveOptions** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetMoveOptions** operation present.
- · Device supports Imaging Service.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetMoveOptions** request message to retrieve focus move options for specified video source from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMoveOptionsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetMoveOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetMoveOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetMoveOptions AND
- Device response on the **GetMoveOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetMoveOptionsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.24 Focus Control Test Cases

# 6.24.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Focus Control (FocusControl)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Focus Control is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 



Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.24.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to control focus.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Focus Control if the following conditions are met:
  - · Client supports get move options feature AND
  - Client is able to invoke Absolute OR Relative OR Continuous focus move using Move operation AND
  - If Client is able to invoke Continuous focus move Client is able to invoke stop focus move using **Stop** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Focus Control if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · Client does not support get move options feature OR
  - No valid responses for Move request OR
  - Move request contains settings which does not correspong to GetMoveOptions message for the same video source token OR
  - No valid responses for **Stop** request if **Stop** request is supported by the Client OR
  - **Stop** request is not supported, in the case Continuous focus move is supported by the Client.

### 6.24.3 ABSOLUTE FOCUS MOVE

Test Label: Focus Control - Absolute Focus Move

Test Case ID: FOCUSCONTROL-1

Feature Under Test: Absolute Focus Move (FocusControl\_AbsoluteFocusMove)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able retrive absolute focus move on Device using the **Move** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **Move** operation with **tt:Absolute** element present.



· Device supports Imaging Service.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetMoveOptions request message to retrieve focus move options for specified video source from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMoveOptionsResponse** message.
- If GetMoveOptionsResponse message contains tt:Absolute element Client invokes
   Move request message for specified video source with tt:Absolute element with
   parameters which are correspond to the resieved focus move options to start absolute focus
   movement on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and MoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client Move request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Move** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:Move AND
  - [S2] It contains timg:Focus/tt:Absolute element AND
- Device response on the **Move** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:MoveResponse AND
- There is a Client **GetMoveOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client Move request AND
  - [S6] It invoked before the Client Move request AND
  - [S7] **timg:VideoSourceToken** element value is equal to **timg:VideoSourceToken** element from the **Move** request AND
- Device response on the **GetMoveOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetMoveOptionsResponse AND
  - [S10] It contains timg:MoveOptions\tt:Absolute element AND
- Settings from the Move request corresponds options recieved in the GetMoveOptionsResponse message:



- [S11] timg:Focus/tt:Absolute/tt:Position element value from the Move request is less or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Absolute/tt:Position/tt:Max from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message AND
- [S12] timg:Focus/tt:Absolute/tt:Position element value from the Move request is greater or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Absolute/tt:Position/tt:Min from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message AND
- [S13] IF the Move request contains timg:Focus/tt:Absolute/tt:Speed element THEN:
  - The GetMoveOptionsResponse message contains timg:MoveOptions/tt:Absolute/ tt:Speed element AND
  - timg:Focus/tt:Absolute/tt:Speed element value from the Move request is less or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Absolute/tt:Speed/tt:Max from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message AND
  - timg:Focus/tt:Absolute/tt:Speed element value from the Move request is greater or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Absolute/tt:Speed/tt:Min from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.24.4 RELATIVE FOCUS MOVE

Test Label: Focus Control - Relative Focus Move

Test Case ID: FOCUSCONTROL-2

Feature Under Test: Relative Focus Move (FocusControl RelativeFocusMove)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able retrive relative focus move on Device using the **Move** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **Move** operation with **tt:Relative** element present.
- · Device supports Imaging Service.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

1. Client invokes **GetMoveOptions** request message to retrieve focus move options for specified video source from the Device.

www.onvif.org	22	25



- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMoveOptionsResponse** message.
- If GetMoveOptionsResponse message contains tt:Relative element Client invokes Move
  request message for specified video source with tt:Relative element with parameters which
  are correspond to the resieved focus move options to start relative focus movement on the
  Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and MoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client Move request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client Move request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:Move AND
  - [S2] It contains timg:Focus/tt:Relative element AND
- Device response on the **Move** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:MoveResponse AND
- There is a Client **GetMoveOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client Move request AND
  - · [S6] It invoked before the Client Move request AND
  - [S7] **timg:VideoSourceToken** element value is equal to **timg:VideoSourceToken** element from the **Move** request AND
- Device response on the GetMoveOptions request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetMoveOptionsResponse AND
  - [S10] It contains timg:MoveOptions\tt:Relative element AND
- Settings from the Move request corresponds options recieved in the GetMoveOptionsResponse message:
  - [S11] timg:Focus/tt:Relative/tt:Distance element value from the Move request is less or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Relative/tt:Distance/tt:Max from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message AND
  - [S12] timg:Focus/tt:Relative/tt:Distance element value from the Move request is greater or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Relative/tt:Distance/tt:Min from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message AND



- [S13] IF the Move request contains timg:Focus/tt:Relative/tt:Speed element THEN:
  - The GetMoveOptionsResponse message contains timg:MoveOptions/tt:Relative/ tt:Speed element AND
  - timg:Focus/tt:Relative/tt:Speed element value from the Move request is less or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Relative/tt:Speed/tt:Max from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message AND
  - timg:Focus/tt:Relative/tt:Speed element value from the Move request is greater or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Relative/tt:Speed/tt:Min from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.24.5 CONTINUOUS FOCUS MOVE

Test Label: Focus Control - Continuous Focus Move

Test Case ID: FOCUSCONTROL-3

Feature Under Test: Continuous Focus Move (FocusControl\_ContinuousFocusMove)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able retrive continuous focus move on Device using the **Move** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **Move** operation with **tt:Continuous** element present.
- · Device supports Imaging Service.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetMoveOptions** request message to retrieve focus move options for specified video source from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetMoveOptionsResponse** message.
- If GetMoveOptionsResponse message contains tt:Continuous element Client invokes
   Move request message for specified video source with tt:Relative element with parameters
   which are correspond to the resieved focus move options to start continuous focus
   movement on the Device.



4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and MoveResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client Move request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client Move request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:Move AND
  - [S2] It contains timg:Focus/tt:Continuous element AND
- Device response on the **Move** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:MoveResponse AND
- There is a Client **GetMoveOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It invoked for the same Device as for the Client Move request AND
  - [S6] It invoked before the Client Move request AND
  - [S7] **timg:VideoSourceToken** element value is equal to **timg:VideoSourceToken** element from the **Move** request AND
- Device response on the **GetMoveOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:GetMoveOptionsResponse AND
  - [S10] It contains timg:MoveOptions\tt:Continuous element AND
- Settings from the Move request corresponds options recieved in the GetMoveOptionsResponse message:
  - [S11] timg:Focus/tt:Continuous/tt:Speed element value from the Move request is less or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Continuous/tt:Speed/tt:Max from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message AND
  - [S12] timg:Focus/tt:Continuous/tt:Speed element value from the Move request is greater or equal to timg:MoveOptions/tt:Continuous/tt:Speed/tt:Min from the the GetMoveOptionsResponse message.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.24.6 STOP

Test Label: Focus Control - Stop

228 www.onvif.org



Test Case ID: FOCUSCONTROL-4

Feature Under Test: Stop (FocusControl\_FocusStop)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able retrivefocus move options from Device using the **Stop** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **Stop** operation present.
- · Device supports Imaging Service.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **Stop** request message to stop focus move for specified video source for the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **StopResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client Stop request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Stop** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:Stop AND
- Device response on the **Stop** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element timg:StopResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.25 Tampering Test Cases

### 6.25.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Tampering Events (Tampering)



Check Condition based on Device Features: None (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device).

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.25.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client subscribes to ONVIF Profile T Simulator using **CreatePullPointSubscription** operation to get tampering notifications.
- 2. Client uses Pull Point event mechanism to retrieve the following notification events from ONVIF Profile T Simulator:
  - tns1:VideoSource/ImageTooBlurry/AnalyticsService
  - tns1:VideoSource/ImageTooBlurry/ImagingService
  - tns1:VideoSource/ImageTooDark/AnalyticsService
  - tns1:VideoSource/ImageTooDark/ImagingService
  - tns1:VideoSource/ImageTooBright/AnalyticsService
  - tns1:VideoSource/ImageTooBright/ImagingService
  - tns1:VideoSource/GlobalSceneChange/AnalyticsService
  - tns1:VideoSource/GlobalSceneChange/ImagingService
- 3. Client is considered as supporting Tampering if the following conditions are met:
  - ONVIF Profile T Simulator detects **Tampering** feature as supported.
- 4. Client is considered as NOT supporting Tampering if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - ONVIF Profile T Simulator detects Tampering feature as not supported.

# 6.26 PTZ - Listing Test Cases

# 6.26.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: PTZ Listing (PtzListing)

Check Condition based on Device Features: PTZ Service is supported by Device.

230



**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile S Requirement: Conditional

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.26.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to read PTZ capabilities.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Listing if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to read PTZ capabilities from PTZ Node using EITHER GetNodes OR GetNode operations.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Listing if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · No Valid Device Response to GetNodes request AND
  - · No Valid Device Response to GetNode request.

### **6.26.3 GET NODES**

Test Label: PTZ Listing - GetNodes

Test Case ID: PTZLISTING-1

Feature Under Test: Get Nodes (PtzListing GetNodes)

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose**: To verify that list of all existing PTZ capabilities from Device is received by Client using the GetNodes operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GetNodes operation present.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetNodes request message to retrieve complete PTZ capabilities list from Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetNodesResponse message.



#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetNodes request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetNodes** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetNodes>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "<GetNodesResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.26.4 GET NODE

Test Label: PTZ Listing - GetNode

Test Case ID: PTZLISTING-2

Feature Under Test: Get Node (PtzListing GetNode)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose**: To verify that Client is able to retrieve a specific PTZ capability properties from Device using the GetNode operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GetNode operation present.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetNode request message to retrieve a specific PTZ capability properties from Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetNodeResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**



#### PASS -

- Client GetNode request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetNode** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetNode>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<GetNode>" includes tag: "<NodeToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "<GetNodeResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.27 PTZ Presets Test Cases

# 6.27.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: PTZ Presets (PtzPresets)

Check Condition based on Device Features: PTZ Presets is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile S Requirement:** Conditional

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.27.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to manage the presets of a PTZ Node.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Presets if the following conditions are met:
  - · Client is able to list the presets using the GetPresets operation AND
  - Client is able to move a PTZ Device to a specific preset using the GotoPreset operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Presets if ANY of the following is TRUE:



- · No Valid Device Response to GetPresets request OR
- · No Valid Device Response to GotoPreset request.

### 6.27.3 PTZ GET PRESETS

Test Label: PTZ Presets - GetPresets

Test Case ID: PTZPRESETS-1

Feature Under Test: Get Presets (PtzPresets PtzGetPresets)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to list the presets using the GetPresets operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

 The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GetPresets operation present.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetPresets request message to list the available presets from Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetPresetsResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client GetPresets request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetPresets** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GetPresets>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<GetPresets>" includes tag: "<ProfileToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "<GetPresetsResponse>" tag.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.27.4 PTZ GOTO PRESET

Test Label: PTZ Presets - GotoPreset

Test Case ID: PTZPRESETS-2

Feature Under Test: Goto Preset (PtzPresets PtzGotoPreset)

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move a PTZ Device to a specific preset using the GotoPreset operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GotoPreset operation present.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GotoPreset request message to move PTZ Device to specific preset.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GotoPresetResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client GotoPreset request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GotoPreset request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GotoPreset>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<GotoPreset>" includes tag: "<ProfileToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S3] "<GotoPreset>" includes tag: "<PresetToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND



[S5] Device response contains "<GotoPresetResponse>" tag.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.28 PTZ Home Position Test Cases

### 6.28.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: PTZ Home Position (PtzHomePosition)

Check Condition based on Device Features: PTZ Home Position is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile S Requirement: Conditional

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

### 6.28.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to manage the home position of a PTZ Node.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Home Position if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to move PTZ Device to its home position using the GotoHomePosition operation
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Home Position if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No Valid Device Response to GotoHomePosition request.

### 6.28.3 PTZ HOME POSITION

Test Label: PTZ Presets - GotoHomePosition

Test Case ID: PTZHOMEPOSITION-1

Feature Under Test: Goto Home Position (PtzHomePosition PtzGotoHomePosition)

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional



**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to move PTZ Device to its home position using the GotoHomePosition operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GotoHomePosition operation present.

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GotoHomePosition request message to move PTZ Device to its home position.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GotoHomeResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GotoHomePosition request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GotoHomePosition** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] Client request contains "<GotoHomePosition>" tag after the "<Body>" tag AND
  - [S2] "<GotoHomePosition>" includes tag: "<ProfileToken>" with non-empty string value of specific token AND
  - [S3] Device response contains "HTTP/\* 200 OK" AND
  - [S4] Device response contains "<GotoHomePositionResponse>" tag.

### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.29 PTZ - Set Preset Test Cases

# 6.29.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: PTZ - Set Preset (PtzSetPreset)

Check Condition based on Device Features: PTZ Presets is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

www.onvif.org	237



Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.29.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to store a preset using the **SetPreset** operation.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ SetPreset if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to store a preset using the **SetPreset** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ SetPreset if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No Valid Device Response to SetPreset request.

### 6.29.3 PTZ SET PRESET

Test Label: PTZ SetPreset

Test Case ID: PTZSETPRESET-1

Feature Under Test: Set Preset (PtzSetPreset PtzSetPresetRequest)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to to store a preset using the **SetPreset** operation.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with SetPreset operation present.
- Device supports PTZ Presets (PTZPresets).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes SetPreset request message to store a preset on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetPresetResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client SetPreset request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetPreset** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:



- [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:SetPreset AND
- Device response on the **SetPreset** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:SetPresetResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.30 PTZ Get Compatible Configurations Test Cases

# 6.30.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Get Compatible Configurations (PtzGetCompatibleConfigurations)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** GetCompatibleConfigurations (PTZ Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.30.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrieve PTZ configurations compatible with profile using the **GetCompatibleConfigurations** operation.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Get Compatible Configurations if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve PTZ configurations compatible with profile using the **GetCompatibleConfigurations** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Get Compatible Configurations if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No Valid Device Response to **GetCompatibleConfigurations** request.

### 6.30.3 PTZ GET COMPATIBLE CONFIGURATIONS

Test Label: PTZ GetCompatibleConfigurations



Test Case ID: PTZGETCOMPATIBLECONFIGURATIONS-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Compatible Configurations (PtzGetCompatibleConfigurations PTZGetCompatibleConfigurationsRequest)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to retrieve PTZ configurations compatible with profile using the **GetCompatibleConfigurations** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GetCompatibleConfigurations operation present.
- Device supports Get Compatible Configurations feature (PTZGetCompatibleConfigurations).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes GetCompatibleConfigurations request message to get TPZ configurations compatible with profile.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetCompatibleConfigurationsResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetCompatibleConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetCompatibleConfigurations request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:GetCompatibleConfigurations AND
- Device response on the **GetCompatibleConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:GetCompatibleConfigurationsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

240 www.onvif.org



# 6.31 PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration Test Cases

# 6.31.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** PTZ Using Media2 Profile Configuration (PTZUsingMedia2ProfileConfiguration)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** PTZ Service and Media2 Service are supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.31.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to add compatible ptz configuration to a Media Profile.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports PtzGetCompatibleConfigurations feature AND
  - Client is able to add compatible ptz configuration using GetCompatibleConfigurations
    operation and AddConfiguration operation with Type element value is equal to PTZ.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support PtzGetCompatibleConfigurations feature OR
  - Client is unable to add an ptz configuration compatible with profile using **GetCompatibleConfigurations** operation and **AddConfiguration** operation OR
  - No valid responses for GetCompatibleConfigurations request OR
  - No valid responses for AddConfiguration request with Type element value is equal to PTZ.

### 6.31.3 ADD PTZ CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Add PTZ Configuration to Media2 Profile

Test Case ID: PTZUSINGMEDIA2PROFILECONFIGURATION-1



**Feature Under Test:** Add PTZ Configuration in Media2 Profile (PTZUsingMedia2ProfileConfiguration\_AddPTZConfigurationToMedia2Profile)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to add an ptz configuration to a media profile using the **AddConfiguration** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **AddConfiguration** operation with Type value is equal to **PTZ** present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- · Device supports PTZ service (PTZService).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetCompatibleConfigurations request message with specified ProfileToken to retrieve compatible ptz configurations for specified media profile from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetCompatibleConfigurationsResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes **AddConfiguration** request message with Type element value is equal to PTZ and with Configuration token that was recieved in **GetCompatibleConfigurationsResponse** message for the same media profile to add an ptz configuration to specified media profile on the Device.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and AddConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client AddConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client AddConfiguration request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfiguration AND
  - [S2] It has tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type element with value is equal to PTZ AND
- Device response to the **AddConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND

242	www.onvif.org	



- [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:AddConfigurationResponse.
- There is Client **GetCompatibleConfigurations** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S5] It is invoked before the Client AddConfiguration request AND
  - [S6] It has **tptz:ProfileToken** element with value is equal to **tr2:ProfileToken** element value from the **AddConfiguration** request AND
  - [S7] It is the last GetCompatibleConfigurations request which corresponds to [S5], AND
     [S6] AND
- Device response to the **GetCompatibleConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S8] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S9] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:GetCompatibleConfigurationsResponse AND
  - [S10] It contains **tptz:PTZConfiguration** element with **@token** attribute value is equal to **tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token** value for Configuration with **tr2:Configuration/tr2:Type** value is equal to PTZ from the **AddConfiguration** request message.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.32 PTZ Set Configuration Test Cases

# 6.32.1 Feature Level Requirement:

**Validated Feature:** Set Configuration (PtzSetConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: PTZ Service is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.32.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

1. Client connects to Device to modify a PTZ configuration using the **SetConfiguration** operation.



- 2. Client is considered as supporting PTZ Set Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to modify a PTZ configuration using the **SetConfiguration** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting PTZ Set Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - · No Valid Device Response to SetConfiguration request.

### 6.32.3 PTZ SET CONFIGURATION

Test Label: PTZ Set Configuration

Test Case ID: PTZSETCONFIGURATION-1

Feature Under Test: Set Configuration (PtzSetConfiguration PtzSetConfigurationRequest)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to to modify a PTZ configuration using the **SetConfiguration** operation.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with SetConfiguration operation present.
- Device supports PTZ Service (PTZService).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes SetConfiguration request message to modify a PTZ configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetConfigurationResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client SetConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:SetConfiguration AND



- Device response on the **SetConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tptz:SetConfigurationResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.33 Relay Outputs Using Device IO Test Cases

### 6.33.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Relay Outputs (RelayOutputsUsingDeviceIO)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Relay Outputs (Device IO Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.33.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to control of Relay Outputs connected to a device.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Relay Outputs if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve available Relay Outputs using GetRelayOutputs operation (Device IO Service) AND
  - Client is able to control Relay Output state using SetRelayOutputState operation (Device IO Service).
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Relay Outputs if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetRelayOutputs request (Device IO Service) OR
  - No valid response to **SetRelayOutputState** request (Device IO Service).

### 6.33.3 GET RELAY OUTPUTS USING DEVICE IO

Test Label: Relay Output - Get Relay Outputs



Test Case ID: RELAYOUTPUTSUSINGDEVICEIO-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Relay Outputs (RelayOutputsUsingDeviceIO GetRelayOutputsUsingDeviceIO)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that relay outputs provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetRelayOutputs** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetRelayOutputs operation for Device IO Service present.
- Device supports RelayOutputs for Device IO Service (RelayOutputs).
- · Client supports Capabilities feature.
- The Client Test Tool retrives Device IO Service address from device's response on GetServices or GetCapabilities Client request.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetRelayOutputs** request message to Device IO Service to retrieve relay outputs from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetRelayOutputsResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetRelayOutputs request messages to Device IO Service are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetRelayOutputs** request to Device IO Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:GetRelayOutputs AND
- Device response on the **GetRelayOutputs** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:GetRelayOutputsResponse.

#### FAIL -

246 www.onvif.org



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.33.4 SET RELAY OUTPUT STATE USING DEVICE IO

Test Label: Relay Output - Set Relay Output State

Test Case ID: RELAYOUTPUTSUSINGDEVICEIO-2

**Feature Under Test:** Set Relay Output (RelayOutputsUsingDeviceIO SetRelayOutputStateUsingDeviceIO)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to trigger a relay output using the **SetRelayOutputState** operation.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- Device supports RelayOutputs for Device IO Service (RelayOutputs).
- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetRelayOutputState** operation for Device IO Service present.
- · Client supports Capabilities feature.
- The Client Test Tool retrives Device IO Service address from device's response on GetServices or GetCapabilities Client request.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetRelayOutputState** request message to Device IO Service to trigger a relay output on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and SetRelayOutputStateResponse message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client SetRelayOutputState request messages to Device IO Service are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetRelayOutputState** request to Device IO Service in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SetRelayOutputState AND

www.onvif.org	247



- Device response on the **SetRelayOutputState** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tds:SetRelayOutputStateResponse.

The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.34 Get Digital Inputs Test Cases

### 6.34.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Get Digital Inputs (GetDigitalInputs)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Digital Inputs (Device IO Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional

# 6.34.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrieve of Digital Inputs connected to a device using **GetDigitalInputs** operation.
- 2. Client subscribes to device messages using **CreatePullPointSubscription** operation to get **tns1:Device/Trigger/DigitalInput** notifications.
- 3. Client uses Pull Point event mechanism to retrieve notification events from Device.
- 4. Client is considered as supporting Digital Inputs if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve available Digital Inputs using GetDigitalInputs operation AND
  - Client supports EventHandling Pullpoint feature AND
  - Client is able to monitor the state of the input pins using **tns1:Device/Trigger/DigitalInput** event if device supports DigitalInputs feature.
- 5. Client is considered as NOT supporting Digital Inputs if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetDigitalInputs request OR



- · Client does not support EventHandling Pullpoint feature OR
- Client does not support tns1:Device/Trigger/DigitalInput event.

### 6.34.3 GET DIGITAL INPUTS

Test Label: Get Digital Inputs

Test Case ID: GETDIGITALINPUTS-1

Feature Under Test: Get Digital Inputs (GetDigitalInputs GetDigitalInputsRequest)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that digital inputs provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetDigitalInputs** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetDigitalInputs** operation present.
- · Device supports Digital Inputs feature (DigitalInputs).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetDigitalInputs** request message to retrieve digital inputs from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetDigitalInputsResponse message.

#### Test Result:

- Client GetDigitalInputs request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetDigitalInputs** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tmd:GetDigitalInputs AND
- Device response on the **GetDigitalInputs** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tmd:GetDigitalInputsResponse**.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.35 Get Supported Rules Test Cases

### 6.35.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Get Supported Rules (GetSupportedRules)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Media 2 Service and Rule Engine is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

### 6.35.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- Client connects to Device to retrieve supported Rules using the GetSupportedRules
  operation.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Get Supported Rules if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve supported Rules using the **GetSupportedRules** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Get Supported Rules if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid device response to GetSupportedRules request.

### 6.35.3 GET SUPPORTED RULES

Test Label: Get Supported Rules

Test Case ID: GETSUPPORTEDRULES-1

Feature Under Test: Get Supported Rules (GetSupportedRules GetSupportedRulesRequest)

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile M Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to retrieve supported rules using the **GetSupportedRules** operation.



#### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GetSupportedRules operation present.
- Device supports Rule Engine (RuleEngine).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetSupportedRules request message to retrieve supported Rules from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetSupportedRulesResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetSupportedRules request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetSupportedRules** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:GetSupportedRules AND
- Device response on the **GetSupportedRules** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:GetSupportedRulesResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

### 6.36 Get Rules Test Cases

# 6.36.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Get Rules (GetRules)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Media 2 Service and Rule Engine is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Conditional



# 6.36.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrieve available Rules using the **GetRules** operation.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Get Rules if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve available Rules using the **GetRules** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Get Rules if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid device response to GetRules request.

### **6.36.3 GET RULES**

Test Label: Get Rules

Test Case ID: GETRULES-1

Feature Under Test: Get Rules (GetRules GetRulesRequest)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile M Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to retrieve available rules using the **GetRules** operation.

#### Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GetRules operation present.
- · Device supports Rule Engine (RuleEngine).

#### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetRules** request message to retrieve available Rules from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetRulesResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

- Client GetRules request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetRules** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:



- [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:GetRules AND
- Device response on the **GetRules** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:GetRulesResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.37 Motion Detection Test Cases

# 6.37.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Motion Detection (MotionDetection)

**Check Condition based on Device Features:** Media 2 Service and Rule Engine and Rule Options and Motion Region Detector Rule is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

**Profile T Requirement:** Conditional

# 6.37.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to retrieve available Rules using the **GetRules** and **GetSupportedRules** operations.
- 2. Client creates Rules of type **tt:MotionRegionDetector** using the **GetRuleOptions** and **CreateRules** operations.
- 3. Client deletes Rules of type **tt:MotionRegionDetector** using the **DeleteRules** operations.
- 4. Client subscribes to device messages using **CreatePullPointSubscription** operation to get **Motion Region Detector** notifications.
- 5. Client is considered as supporting Motion Detection if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports Get Supported Rules feature AND
  - Client supports Get Rules feature AND
  - Client supports EventHandling Pullpoint feature AND



- Client is able to retrieve options of Rules of type tt:MotionRegionDetector using GetRuleOptions operation AND
- Client is able to create Rules of type tt:MotionRegionDetector using CreateRules operation AND
- Client is able to delete Rules of type tt:MotionRegionDetector using DeleteRules operation AND
- Client is able to retrieve tns1:RuleEngine/MotionRegionDetector/Motion notifications about Motion Region Detector if device supports MotionRegionDetector Rule.
- 6. Client is considered as NOT supporting Motion Detection if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - Client does not support Get Supported Rules feature OR
  - · Client does not support Get Rules feature OR
  - Client does not support EventHandling\_Pullpoint feature OR
  - No valid device response to GetRuleOptions request with RuleType value is equal to tt:MotionRegionDetector OR
  - No valid device response to CreateRules request with Rule Type value is equal to tt:MotionRegionDetector OR
  - No valid device response to **DeleteRules** request with Rule Type value is equal to tt:MotionRegionDetector OR
  - Client is not able to retrieve tns1:RuleEngine/MotionRegionDetector/Motion notifications about Motion Region Detector if device supports MotionRegionDetector Rule.

# 6.37.3 GET MOTION REGION DETECTOR RULE OPTIONS

Test Label: Get Rule Options

Test Case ID: MOTIONDETECTION-1

Feature Under Test: Get Rule Options (MotionDetection GetRuleOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to retrieve MotionRegionDetector rule options using the **GetRuleOptions** operation.

254



### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with GetRuleOptions operation with RuleType value is equal to tt:MotionRegionDetector present.
- Device supports Rule Options (RuleOptions).

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetRuleOptions** request message with RuleType value is equal to **tt:MotionRegionDetector** to retrieve motion region detector rule options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetRuleOptions** message.

### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetRuleOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetRuleOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:GetRuleOptions AND
  - [S2] axt:GetRuleOptions element has child element axt:RuleType AND
  - [S3] axt:GetRuleOptions/axt:RuleType element value is equal to tt:MotionRegionDetector AND
- Device response on the **GetRuleOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:GetRuleOptionsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.37.4 CREATE MOTION REGION DETECTOR RULE

Test Label: Create Rules

Test Case ID: MOTIONDETECTION-2

Feature Under Test: Create Motion Region Detector Rule (MotionDetection CreateRules)

www.onvif.ora	
www.onvii.ord	



Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to create MotionRegionDetector rule using the **CreateRules** operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with **CreateRules** operation with Rule Type value is equal to **tt:MotionRegionDetector** present.
- · Device supports Rule Engine (RuleEngine).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **CreateRules** request message with Rule element that has Type value is equal to **tt:MotionRegionDetector** to create motion region detector rule on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and CreateRules message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client CreateRules request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client CreateRules request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:CreateRules AND
  - [S2] axt:CreateRules element has child element axt:Rule with @Type = tt:MotionRegionDetector AND
- Device response on the **CreateRules** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:CreateRulesResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 6.37.5 DELETE MOTION REGION DETECTOR RULE

Test Label: Delete Rules

256 www.onvif.org



Test Case ID: MOTIONDETECTION-3

Feature Under Test: Delete Rules (MotionDetection DeleteRules)

Profile T Normative Reference: Conditional

Feature Under Test: Delete Rules

Test Purpose: To verify that Client is able to delete MotionRegionDetector rule using the

**DeleteRules** operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one conversation between Client and Device with **DeleteRules** operation present.

· Device supports Rule Engine (RuleEngine).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **DeleteRules** request message with RuleName that corresponds to Rule with **tt:MotionRegionDetector** Type to delete motion region detector rule on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **DeleteRules** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client **DeleteRules** request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **DeleteRules** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:DeleteRules AND
  - [S2] axt:DeleteRules contains tr2:RuleName that corresponds to rule with tt:MotionRegionDetector type (see Annex A.2) AND
- Device response on the **DeleteRules** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:DeleteRulesResponse.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

257



# 7 Test Cases for Profile Optional Features

# 7.1 Unsubscribe Test Cases

Validated Feature: Unsubscribe (Unsubscribe)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile A Requirement: Optional

**Profile C Requirement:** Optional

Profile S Requirement: Optional

Profile Q Requirement: Optional

Profile G Requirement: Optional

Profile T Requirement: Optional

# 7.1.1 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

1. Client connects to Device to Unsubscribe subscribtions.

- 2. Client is considered as supporting Unsubscribe if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to unsubscribe subscribtions using **Unsubscribe** operation.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Unsubscribe if the following is TRUE:
  - · No valid responses for Unsubscribe request OR
  - Unsubscribe request does not contains valid wsa:Action header.

# 7.1.2 UNSUBSCRIBE

Test Label: Unsubscribe - Unsubscribe

Test Case ID: UNSUBSCRIBE-1

Feature Under Test: Unsubscribe (Unsubscribe\_UnsubscribeAction)



**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Optional

**Profile G Normative Reference:** Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to use **Unsubscribe** operation to terminate a subscribtion.

## **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **Unsubscribe** operations present.

### Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes Unsubscribe message with valid wsa:Action header to terminete a subscription.
- 2. Device responses with code HTTP 200 OK and UnsubscribeResponse message.

### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client Unsubscribe request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client Unsubscribe request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element wsnt:Unsubscribe AND
  - [S2] It contains **wsa:Action** element in header equal to "http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsn/bw-2/SubscriptionManager/UnsubscribeRequest" AND
- Device response on the Unsubscribe request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] soapenv:Body element has child element wsnt:UnsubscribeResponse

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



# 7.2 Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling Test Cases

# 7.2.1 Feature Level Requirement:

Validated Feature: Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling

(KeepAliveForPullPointEventHandling)

Check Condition based on Device Features: None

**Required Number of Devices:** 3

Profile A Requirement: Mandatory

**Profile C Requirement:** Mandatory

**Profile S Requirement:** Conditional

Profile Q Requirement: Optional

Profile G Requirement: Conditional

Profile T Requirement: Optional

# 7.2.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to initiate Pull Point Event Handling.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling if the following conditions are met:
  - Client supports EventHandling\_Pullpoint feature AND
  - Client is able to renew pull point subscribtion using Renew operation OR PullMessages operation mechanism.
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling if the following is TRUE:
  - No valid responses for Renew request AND for CreatePullPointSubscription request in the case if PullMessages used for keep alive OR
  - · No valid responses for Renew request if detected OR
  - No valid responses for CreatePullPointSubscription request in the case if PullMessages used for keep alive if detected OR



 Renew request was invoked to address which was not specified tev:SubscriptionReference\wsa:Address of corresponding in element CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse message.

# **7.2.3 RENEW**

Test Label: Advanced Pull Point Event Handling - Renew

Test Case ID: KEEPALIVEFORPULLPOINTEVENTHANDLING-1

Feature Under Test: Renew (KeepAliveForPullPointEventHandling Renew)

**Profile A Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile C Normative Reference:** Mandatory

**Profile S Normative Reference:** Conditional

Profile Q Normative Reference: Optional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

**Profile T Normative Reference:** Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that the Client is able to use **Renew** operation as keep alive for Pull Point subscribtion.

#### **Pre-Requisite:**

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **Renew** operations present.

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **CreatePullPointSubscription** message.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse** message.
- Client invokes Renew message to valid address recieved in CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse message for the created Pull Point subscribtion with valid address recieved in CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse message.
- 4. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and RenewResponse message.



#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client Renew request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **Renew** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element wsnt:Renew AND
- Device response on the **Renew** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element wsnt:RenewResponse AND
- There is a Device response on the **CreatePullPointSubscription** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S5] It received for the same Device as for the Client Renew request AND
  - [S6] It received before the Client Renew request AND
  - [S7] It contains tev:SubscriptionReference\wsa:Address element which is equal to HTTP address that was used to send the Renew request.

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.2.4 PULL MESSAGES AS KEEP ALIVE

Test Label: Advanced Pull Point Event Handling - Pull Messages as Keep Alive

Test Case ID: KEEPALIVEFORPULLPOINTEVENTHANDLING-2

**Feature Under Test:** Pull Messages as Keep Alive (KeepAliveForPullPointEventHandling\_PullMessagesAsKeepAlive)

Profile A Normative Reference: Mandatory

Profile C Normative Reference: Mandatory

Profile S Normative Reference: Conditional



Profile Q Normative Reference: Optional

Profile G Normative Reference: Conditional

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose**: To verify that the Client is able to use **PullMessages** operation as keep alive for Pull Point subscribtion.

# Pre-Requisite:

 The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with CreatePullPointSubscription operations whithout tev:InitialTerminationTime element present.

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes CreatePullPointSubscription message.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse** message whithout **tev:InitialTerminationTime** element.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client CreatePullPointSubscription request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **CreatePullPointSubscription** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tev:CreatePullPointSubscription AND
  - [S2] It does not contain tev:InitialTerminationTime element AND
- Device response on the **CreatePullPointSubscription** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S3] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S4] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tev:CreatePullPointSubscriptionResponse**.

# FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

www.onvif.org	2



# 7.3 Audio Source Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

# 7.3.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

**Validated Feature:** Audio Source Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 AudioSourceConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Audio (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Optional

# 7.3.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to modify Audio Source Configuration.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Audio Source Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve audio source configurations using GetAudioSourceConfigurations operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to retrieve audio source configuration options using GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to modify audio source configuration using SetAudioSourceConfiguration operation (Media2 Service) AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Audio Source Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetAudioSourceConfigurations request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions request (Media2 Service)
     OR
  - No valid response to SetAudioSourceConfiguration request (Media2 Service) OR

# 7.3.3 GET AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Source Configuration - Get Audio Source Configurations



Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOSOURCECONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Source Configurations Using Media2 (Media2 AudioSourceConfiguration Media2 GetAudioSourceConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio source configuration provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** operation.

# **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2 Service).
- Device supports Audio feature for Media2 Service (Media2 Audio).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** request message to retrieve an audio source configuration or a list of audio source configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioSourceConfigurationsResponse** message.

### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client GetAudioSourceConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioSourceConfigurations AND
- Device response on the **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioSourceConfigurationsResponse.

www.onvif.org	265



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.3.4 GET AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Source Configuration - Get Audio Source Configuration Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOSOURCECONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Source Configuration Options Using Media2 (Media2 AudioSourceConfiguration Media2 GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio source configuration options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions** operation.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Audio feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_Audio).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions** request message to retrieve an audio source configuration options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptionsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:



- [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptions AND
- Device response on the **GetAudioSourceConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioSourceConfigurationOptionsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.3.5 SET AUDIO SOURCE CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Source Configuration - Set Audio Source Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOSOURCECONFIGURATION-3

**Feature Under Test:** Set Audio Source Configuration Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioSourceConfiguration\_Media2\_SetAudioSourceConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change audio source configuration provided by Device using the **SetAudioSourceConfiguration** operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetAudioSourceConfiguration** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Audio feature for Media2 Service (Media2 Audio).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetAudioSourceConfiguration** request message to change an audio source configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetAudioSourceConfigurationResponse** message.

www.onvif.org	267



#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client SetAudioSourceConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetAudioSourceConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioSourceConfiguration AND
- Device response on the **SetAudioSourceConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioSourceConfigurationResponse.

## FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.4 Audio Output Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

# 7.4.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Audio Output Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 AudioOutputConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Audio Output (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Optional

# 7.4.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to modify Audio Output Configuration.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Audio Output Configuration if the following conditions are met:

268	www.onvif.org



- Client is able to retrieve audio output configurations using GetAudioOutputConfigurations operation (Media2 Service) AND
- Client is able to retrieve audio output configuration options using GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions operation (Media2 Service) AND
- Client is able to modify audio output configuration using SetAudioOutputConfiguration operation (Media2 Service) AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Audio Output Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions request (Media2 Service)
     OR
  - No valid response to **SetAudioOutputConfiguration** request (Media2 Service) OR

# 7.4.3 GET AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Output Configuration - Get Audio Output Configurations

Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIOOUTPUTCONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Output Configurations Using Media2 (Media2 AudioOutputConfiguration Media2 GetAudioOutputConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio output configuration provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2 Service).
- Device supports Audio outputs feature for Media2 Service (Media2 AudioOutput).

Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

www.onvif.org



- Client invokes GetAudioOutputConfigurations request message to retrieve an audio output configuration or a list of audio output configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioOutputConfigurationsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

#### PASS -

- Client GetAudioOutputConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioOutputConfigurations AND
- Device response on the **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioOutputConfigurationsResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.4.4 GET AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Output Configuration - Get Audio Output Configuration Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOOUTPUTCONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Output Configuration Options Using Media2 (Media2 AudioOutputConfiguration Media2 GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio output configuration options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions** operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

270	www.onvif.org



- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Audio outputs feature for Media2 Service (Media2\_AudioOutput).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions** request message to retrieve an audio output configuration options from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptionsResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptions AND
- Device response on the **GetAudioOutputConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioOutputConfigurationOptionsResponse.

### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.4.5 SET AUDIO OUTPUT CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

**Test Label:** Audio Output Configuration - Set Audio Output Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIOOUTPUTCONFIGURATION-3

www.onvif.org 271



**Feature Under Test:** Set Audio Output Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 AudioOutputConfiguration Media2 SetAudioOutputConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change audio output configuration provided by Device using the **SetAudioOutputConfiguration** operation.

### **Pre-Requisite:**

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetAudioOutputConfiguration** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Audio outputs feature for Media2 Service (Media2 AudioOutput).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetAudioOutputConfiguration** request message to change an audio output configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetAudioOutputConfigurationResponse** message.

#### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client SetAudioOutputConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetAudioOutputConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioOutputConfiguration AND
- Device response on the **SetAudioOutputConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioOutputConfigurationResponse.

## FAIL -

• The Client failed PASS criteria.

272	www.onvif.org



# 7.5 Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2 Test Cases

# 7.5.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

**Validated Feature:** Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2 AudioDecoderConfiguration)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Audio Output (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Optional

# 7.5.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to modify Audio Decoder Configuration.
- 2. Client is considered as supporting Audio Decoder Configuration if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve audio decoder configurations using GetAudioDecoderConfigurations operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to retrieve audio decoder configuration options using GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to modify audio decoder configuration using SetAudioDecoderConfiguration operation (Media2 Service) AND
- 3. Client is considered as NOT supporting Audio Decoder Configuration if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions request (Media2 Service) OR
  - No valid response to SetAudioDecoderConfiguration request (Media2 Service) OR

# 7.5.3 GET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Decoder Configuration - Get Audio Decoder Configurations

www.onvif.org	27



Test Case ID: MEDIA2 AUDIODECODERCONFIGURATION-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Decoder Configurations Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioDecoderConfiguration\_Media2\_GetAudioDecoderConfigurations)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio decoder configuration provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Audio outputs feature for Media2 Service (Media2 AudioOutput).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- Client invokes GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request message to retrieve an audio decoder configuration or a list of audio decoder configurations from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetAudioDecoderConfigurationsResponse** message.

## **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client GetAudioDecoderConfigurations request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioDecoderConfigurations
     AND
- Device response on the **GetAudioDecoderConfigurations** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioDecoderConfigurationsResponse.



· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.5.4 GET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATION OPTIONS USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Decoder Configuration - Get Audio Decoder Configuration Options

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIODECODERCONFIGURATION-2

**Feature Under Test:** Get Audio Decoder Configuration Options Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioDecoderConfiguration\_Media2\_GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that audio decoder configuration options provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions** operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2 Service).
- Device supports Audio outputs feature for Media2 Service (Media2 AudioOutput).

# Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions** request message to retrieve an audio decoder configuration options from the Device.
- Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptionsResponse message.

### **Test Result:**

### PASS -

- Client GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:

www.onvif.org	275



- [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions AND
- Device response on the **GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptions** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetAudioDecoderConfigurationOptionsResponse.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.5.5 SET AUDIO DECODER CONFIGURATION USING MEDIA2

Test Label: Audio Decoder Configuration - Set Audio Decoder Configuration

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_AUDIODECODERCONFIGURATION-3

**Feature Under Test:** Set Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2 (Media2\_AudioDecoderConfiguration\_Media2\_SetAudioDecoderConfiguration)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that Client is able to change audio decoder configuration provided by Device using the **SetAudioDecoderConfiguration** operation.

# Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **SetAudioDecoderConfiguration** operation for Media2 Service present.
- Device supports Media2 Service (Media2Service).
- Device supports Audio outputs feature for Media2 Service (Media2 AudioOutput).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **SetAudioDecoderConfiguration** request message to change an audio decoder configuration on the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **SetAudioDecoderConfigurationResponse** message.



#### **Test Result:**

## PASS -

- Client SetAudioDecoderConfiguration request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **SetAudioDecoderConfiguration** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioDecoderConfiguration AND
- Device response on the **SetAudioDecoderConfiguration** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:SetAudioDecoderConfigurationResponse.

#### FAIL -

· The Client failed PASS criteria.

# 7.6 Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2 Test Cases

# 7.6.1 Feature Level Normative Reference:

Validated Feature: Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2 (Media2\_GetSnapshotUri)

Check Condition based on Device Features: Snapshot Uri (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.

**Required Number of Devices: 1** 

Profile T Requirement: Optional

# 7.6.2 Expected Scenarios Under Test:

- 1. Client connects to Device to obtain a JPEG snapshot uri from the device using **GetSnapshotUri** operation.
- 2. Client gets JPEG images from the device using **HTTP GET** sent to the Uri provided by the Device in GetSnapshotUriResponse.



- 3. Client is considered as supporting Snapshot Uri if the following conditions are met:
  - Client is able to retrieve JPEG snapshot URI using GetSnapshotUri operation (Media2 Service) AND
  - Client is able to retrieve JPEG images using HTTP GET.
- 4. Client is considered as NOT supporting JPEG snapshot URI if ANY of the following is TRUE:
  - No valid response to GetSnapshotUri request (Media2 Service).
  - No valid response for **HTTP GET** request the Uri provided by the Device in GetSnapshotUriResponse.

# 7.6.3 GET SNAPSHOT URI USING MEDIA2

Test Label: SnapshotUri - Get Snapshot Uri

Test Case ID: MEDIA2\_GETSNAPSHOTURI-1

**Feature Under Test:** Get Snapshot Uri (Media2 GetSnapshotUri Media2 GetSnapshotUriRequest)

Profile T Normative Reference: Optional

**Test Purpose:** To verify that snapshot URI provided by Device is received by Client using the **GetSnapshotUri** operation.

## Pre-Requisite:

- The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetSnapshotUri** operation present.
- Device supports SnapshotUri feature for Media2 Service (Media2 SnapshotUri).

## Test Procedure (expected to be reflected in network trace file):

- 1. Client invokes **GetSnapshotUri** request message to retrieve snapshot Uri from the Device.
- 2. Device responds with code HTTP 200 OK and **GetSnapshotUriResponse** message.
- 3. Client invokes HTTP GET request to snapshot Uri.
- 4. Client responds with code HTTP 200 OK.

#### **Test Result:**

PASS -



- Client GetSnapshotUri request messages are valid according to XML Schemas listed in Namespaces AND
- Client **GetSnapshotUri** request in Test Procedure fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetSnapshotUri AND
- Device response on the **GetSnapshotUri** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S2] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
  - [S3] soapenv:Body element has child element tr2:GetSnapshotUriResponse AND
- There is **HTTP GET** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S4] It invoked to address which equal to **tr2:GetSnapshotUriResponse/tr2:Uri** value from the Device response to GetSnapshotUri request AND
  - [S5] It invoked after the Client GetSnapshotUri request AND
- Device response on the HTTP GET request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S6] It has **HTTP 200** response code.

· The Client failed PASS criteria.



# Annex A Test for Appendix A

# A.1 Get default PTZ space of PTZ Configuration corresponding to Move Operation

Name: HelperGetDefaultPtzSpaceOfPtzConfigurationCorrespondingToMove

**Procedure Purpose:** Get default PTZ space of PTZ Configuration corresponding to PTZ Move Operation.

## Pre-requisite:

 The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with GetProfiles (Media2 Service) or AddConfiguration (Media2 Service) operations present.

**Input:** PTZ Move Opertaion request (AbsoluteMove or ContinuousMove) (*moveOpertaion*), Default space element name to get (*defaultSpace*)

Returns: Default PTZ space value (spaceValue).

#### **Annex Procedure:**

- The Client Test Tool checks that there is Client AddConfiguration request or Device GetProfilesResponse in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It is invoked before moveOpertaion request AND
  - If it is AddConfiguration request:
    - [S2] tr2:AddConfiguration/tr2:ProfileToken value is equal to ProfileToken value from moveOpertaion request AND
    - [S3] tr2:AddConfiguration has tr2:Configuration element with tr2:Type value is equal to PTZ AND

If it is **GetProfilesResponse** message:

- [S4] It contains **tr2:Profiles** element with **tr2:Profiles/@token** value is equal to **ProfileToken** value from *moveOpertaion* request (hereinafter *profile*) AND
- [S5] profile has tr2:Configurations/tr2:PTZ element AND
- [S6] It is the closest one preceding *moveOpertaion* request that fullfils ([S2] and [S3]) or ([S4] and [S5]) requirements AND



- The Client Test Tool checks if there is SetConfiguration command that fulfills the following requirements:
  - If AddConfiguration request was found during previous steps:
    - [S7] It invoked after AddConfiguration request AND
    - [S8] It is the closest one preceding the moveOpertaion request AND
    - [S9] tptz:SetConfiguration/tptz:PTZConfiguration/@token value is equal to tr2:AddConfiguration/tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value of tr2:Configuration with tr2:Type value is equal to PTZ AND
  - · If GetProfiles request was found during previous steps:
    - [S10] It invoked after GetProfiles request AND
    - [S11] It is the closest one preceding the moveOpertaion request AND
    - [S12] tptz:SetConfiguration/tptz:PTZConfiguration/@token value is equal to tr2:PTZ/@token value of profile AND
- IF SetConfiguration command was detected during previous steps then defaultSpace element value of tptz:SetConfiguration/tptz:PTZConfiguration will be returened as result of current procedure
- ELSE IF GetProfiles response was found during previous steps then defaultSpace value of tr2:Configurations/tr2:PTZ from profile will be returened as result of current procedure
- ELSE IF **AddConfiguration** request was found during previous steps and no **SetConfiguration** was found during previous steps, the Client Test Tool checks the following:
  - There is **GetCompatibleConfigurations** request in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
    - [S13] It is the closest one preceding the AddConfiguration request AND
    - [S14] **tptz:GetCompatibleConfigurations/tptz:ProfileToken** value is equal to **ProfileToken** value from *moveOpertaion* request AND
  - Device response on the GetCompatibleConfigurations request fulfills the following requirements:
    - [S15] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
    - [S16] **soapenv:Body** element has child element **tptz:GetCompatibleConfigurationsResponse** AND



- [S17] It contains tptz:PTZConfiguration/@token value is equal to tr2:AddConfiguration/tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value of tr2:Configuration with tr2:Type value is equal to PTZ AND
- [S18] defaultSpace value from tptz:GetCompatibleConfigurationsResponse/ tptz:PTZConfiguration element with @token is equal to tr2:AddConfiguration/ tr2:Configuration/tr2:Token value of tr2:Configuration with tr2:Type value is equal to PTZ will be returened as result of current procedure.

# A.2 Define rule type corresponding to Rule Name

Name: HelperDefineTypeCorrespondingToRuleName

**Procedure Purpose:** Define rule type corresponding to Rule Name.

# Pre-requisite:

• The Network Trace Capture files contains at least one Conversation between Client and Device with **GetRules** or **CreateRules** operations present.

**Input:** Delete Rules request (*deleteRules*), Rule Name (*ruleName*)

**Returns:** Rule Type (*ruleType*).

## **Annex Procedure:**

- The Client Test Tool checks that there is Client **CreateRules** request or Device **GetRulesResponse** in Test Procedure that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S1] It is invoked before deleteRules request AND
  - If CreateRules request was found during previous steps:
    - [S2] axt:CreateRules/axt:ConfigurationToken value is equal to axt:ConfigurationToken value in deleteRules AND
    - [S3] CreateRules has axt:Rule element (rule1) with @Name value is equal to ruleName AND
    - Device response on the **CreateRules** request fulfills the following requirements:
      - [S4] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
      - [S5] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:CreateRulesResponse AND

If **GetRulesResponse** was found during previous steps:

282	www.onvif.org



- [S6] It has tr2:Rule element (rule2) with @Name value is equal to ruleName AND
- [S7] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
- [S8] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:GetRulesResponse AND
- [S9] **GetRules** request fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S10] axt:GetRules/axt:ConfigurationToken value is equal to axt:ConfigurationToken value in deleteRules AND
- [S11] It is the closest one preceding *deleteRules* request that fullfils ([S2] and [S3]) or ([S4] and [S5]) requirements AND
- The Client Test Tool checks if there is **ModifyRules** command that fulfills the following requirements:
  - [S12] It invoked after operation detected at previous steps (CreateRules OR GetRulesResponse) AND
  - [S13] It is the closest one preceding the deleteRules request AND
  - [S14] axt:ModifyRules/axt:ConfigurationToken value is equal to axt:ConfigurationToken value in deleteRules request AND
  - [S15] ModifyRules has tr2:Rule element (rule3) with @Name value is equal to ruleName
     AND
  - Device response on the **ModifyRules** request fulfills the following requirements:
    - [S16] It has HTTP 200 response code AND
    - [S17] soapenv:Body element has child element axt:ModifyRulesResponse AND
- [S18] IF **ModifyRules** command was detected during previous steps then *ruleType* = *rule3*.@Type
- [S19] ELSE IF **GetRulesResponse** response was found during previous steps then *ruleType* = *rule2*.@Type
- [S20] ELSE IF **CreateRules** request was found during previous steps then *ruleType* = *rule1*.@Type



# A.3 Required Number of Devices Summary

Required number of devices and Device feature dependency used in this test specification are listed in the Table.

**Table A.1. Required Number of Devices Summary** 

Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
tc.HTTPDigest	HTTP Digest	3	Digest	Digest
tc.Capabilities	Capabilities	3	None	All
tc.GetServices	Get Services	3	GetServices is supported by Device.	GetServices
tc.EventHandling	Event Handling	3	None	All
tc.SetSynchr onizationPoint	Set Synchronizat ion Point	1	None	All
tc.Discovery	Discovery	3	None	All
tc.DeviceDis coveryTypeFilter	Device Discovery Type Filter	3	Device Discovery Type is supported by Device.	DiscoveryTyp esTdsDevice
tc.NetworkCo nfiguration	Network Configuration	3	None	All
tc.HTTPDiges tForRTSP	HTTP Digest Authentication for RTSP	3	Profile T or Profile M	ProfileTSupported or ProfileMSupp orted
tc.Media2_Ge tProfiles	Get Profiles Using Media2	3	Media2 Service is supported by Device.	Media2Service
tc.Media2_Ge tStreamURI	Get Stream Uri Using Media2	3	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_RealT imeStreaming
tc.Media2_Me diaStreaming	Media Streaming Using Media2	3	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service)	Media2_RealT imeStreaming



Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
			is supported by Device.	
tc.Media2_Vi deoStreaming_ H264	H264 Video Streaming Using Media2	3	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and H264 (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.	Media2_RealT imeStreaming AND Media2_H264
tc.Media2_Vi deoStreaming_ H265	H265 Video Streaming Using Media2	3	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and H265 (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.	Media2_RealT imeStreaming AND Media2_H265
tc.Media2_Vi deoEncoderCon figuration	Video Encoder Configuration Using Media2	3	Video (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Video
tc.GetImagin gSettings	Get Imaging Settings	3	Imaging Service is supported by Device.	ImagingService
tc.SetImagin gSettings	Imaging Settings Configuration	3	Imaging Service is supported by Device.	ImagingService
tc.MotionAlarm	Motion Alarm	3	Motion Alarm is supported by Device.	MotionAlarm
tc.PtzPanTil tContinuousPo sitioning	PTZ Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning	1	PTZ Continuous Pan Tilt movement is supported by Device.	PTZContinuou sPanTilt
tc.PtzZoomCo ntinuousPosit ioning	PTZ Zoom Continuous Positioning	1	PTZ Continuous Zoom movement	PTZContinuou sZoom



Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
			is supported by Device.	
tc.Media2_Pa nTiltSpaces_S phericalPosit ionSpaceDegrees	PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Spherical Position Space Degrees	3	Profile T, PTZ Absolute Move and PTZ Spherical Coordinate Spaces are supported by Device.	PTZAbsolute AND PTZSpherical CoordinateSpa ces AND ProfileTSupported
tc.Media2_Pa nTiltSpaces_P ositionGeneri cSpace	PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Pan Tilt Position Generic Space	3	PTZ Absolute Pan/Tilt Move and PTZ Generic Coordinate Spaces are supported by Device.	PTZAbsoluteP anTilt AND PTZGenericCo ordinateSpace s AND Media2Service
tc.Media2_Zo omSpaces_Posi tionGenericSpace	PTZ Using Media2 Absolute Positioning - Zoom Position Generic Space	3	PTZ Absolute Zoom Move and PTZ Generic Coordinate Spaces are supported by Device.	PTZAbsoluteZ oom AND PTZGenericCo ordinateSpace s AND Media2Service
tc.Media2_Pa nTiltSpaces_V elocityGeneri cSpace	PTZ Using Media2 Pan Tilt Continuous Positioning	3	PTZ Continuous PanTilt and Media2 Service are supported by Device.	PTZContinuou sPanTilt AND Media2Service
tc.Media2_Zo omSpaces_Velo cityGenericSpace	PTZ Using Media2 Zoom Continuous Positioning	3	PTZ Continuous Zoom and Medis2 Service are supported by Device.	PTZContinuou sZoom AND Media2Service
tc.System	System	3	None	All
tc.UserHandling	User Handling	3	None	All



Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
tc.NTP	NTP	1	NTP is supported by Device.	NTP
tc.Auxiliary Commands	Auxiliary Commands	1	None (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device).	None (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device)
tc.Media2_Me tadataProfile Configuration	Metadata Profile Configuration Using Media2	1	Media2 Service is supported by Device.	Media2Service
tc.Media2_Me tadataConfigu ration	Metadata Configuration Using Media2	1	Media2 Service is supported by Device.	Media2Service
tc.Media2_Me tadataStreaming	Metadata Streaming Using Media2	1	Media2 Service is supported by Device.	Media2Service
tc.Media2_Mu IticastStreaming	Multicast Streaming Using Media2	1	RTP-Multicast/ UDP (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_RTPMu IticastUDP
tc.Media2_Vi deoProfileCon figuration	Video Profile Configuration Using Media2	1	Video (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Video
tc.Media2_Au dioEncoderCon figuration	Audio Encoder Configuration Using Media2	1	Audio (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Audio
tc.Media2_Au dioStreaming_ G711	G.711 Audio Streaming Using Media2	1	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Audio G711 (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.	Media2_RealT imeStreaming AND Media2_G711



Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
tc.Media2_Au dioStreaming_ AAC	AAC Audio Streaming Using Media2	1	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Audio AAC (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.	Media2_RealT imeStreaming AND Media2_AAC
tc.Media2_Au dioProfileCon figuration	Audio Profile Configuration Using Media2	1	Audio (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Audio
tc.Media2_Au dioBackchanne IStreaming	Audio Backchannel Streaming Using Media2	1	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Audio Output (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.	Media2_RealT imeStreaming AND Media2_Audio Output
tc.Media2_Au dioOutputProf ileConfiguration	Audio Output Profile Configuration Using Media2	1	Audio Output (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Audio Output
tc.Media2_An alyticsProfil eConfiguration	Analytics Profile Configuration Using Media2	1	Analytics (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Analytics
tc.VideoSour ceMode	Video Source Mode	1	Video Source Mode (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Video SourceMode
tc.Media2_Vi deoSourceConf iguration	Video Source Configuration Using Media2	1	Video (Media2 Service) or VideoSource (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Video OR Media2_Video Source



Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
tc.Media2_Li stVideoSource Configurations	List Video Source Configurations Using Media2	1	Video (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Video
tc.Media2_OS DConfiguration	OSD Configuration Using Media2	1	OSD (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_OSD
tc.Media2_Me diaProfileMan agement	Media Profile Management	1	Real Time Streaming (Media2 Service) and Video (Media2 Service) are supported by Device.	Media2_RealT imeStreaming AND Media2_Video
tc.Media2_HT TPSStreaming	HTTPS Streaming Using Media2	1	No (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device).	
tc.GetMoveOp tions	Focus Move Capabilities	1	Imaging Service is supported by Device.	ImagingService
tc.FocusControl	Focus Control	1	Focus Control is supported by Device.	FocusControl
tc.Tampering	Tampering	1	None (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device).	None (ONVIF Profile T Simulator is used as device)
tc.PtzListing	PTZ - Listing	1	PTZ Service is supported by Device.	PTZService
tc.PtzPresets	PTZ Presets	1	PTZ Presets is supported by Device.	PTZPresets
tc.PtzHomePo sition	PTZ Home Position	1	PTZ Home Position is	PTZHome



Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
			supported by Device.	
tc.PtzSetPreset	PTZ - Set Preset	1	PTZ Presets is supported by Device.	PTZPresets
tc.PtzGetCom patibleConfig urations	PTZ Get Compatible Configurations	1	GetCompatibl eConfigurations (PTZ Service) is supported by Device.	PTZGetCompat ibleConfigurations
tc.PTZUsingM edia2ProfileC onfiguration	PTZ Media2 Profile Configuration	1	PTZ Service and Media2 Service are supported by Device.	PTZService AND Medi2Service
tc.PtzSetCon figuration	PTZ Set Configuration	1	PTZ Service is supported by Device.	PTZService
tc.RelayOutp utsUsingDeviceIO	Relay Outputs Using Device IO	1	Relay Outputs (Device IO Service) is supported by Device.	RelayOutputs
tc.GetDigitalInputs	Get Digital Inputs	1	Digital Inputs (Device IO Service) is supported by Device.	DigitalInputs
tc.GetSuppor tedRules	Get Supported Rules	1	Media 2 Service and Rule Engine is supported by Device.	Media2Service AND RuleEngine
tc.GetRules	Get Rules	1	Media 2 Service and Rule Engine is supported by Device.	Media2Service AND RuleEngine
tc.MotionDet ection	Motion Detection	1	Media 2 Service and Rule Engine	Media2Servic e AND



Feature ID	Feature Name	Required Number of Devices	Check Condition based on Device Features	Check Condition based on Device Features ID
			and Rule Options and Motion Region Detector Rule is supported by Device.	RuleEngine AND RuleOptions AND MotionRegion DetectorRule
tc.KeepAlive ForPullPointE ventHandling	Keep Alive for Pull Point Event Handling	3	None	All
tc.Media2_Au dioSourceConf iguration	Audio Source Configuration Using Media2	1	Audio (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Audio
tc.Media2_Au dioOutputConf iguration	Audio Output Configuration Using Media2	1	Audio Output (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Audio Output
tc.Media2_Au dioDecoderCon figuration	Audio Decoder Configuration Using Media2	1	Audio Output (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Audio Output
tc.Media2_Ge tSnapshotUri	Get Snapshot Uri Using Media2	1	Snapshot Uri (Media2 Service) is supported by Device.	Media2_Snaps hotUri